



Universiteit
Leiden
The Netherlands

African Studies Abstracts Online: number 45, 2014

Oberst, U.; Polman, K.; Robson, A.E.I.; Seuren, G.; Smits, H.J.

Citation

Oberst, U., Polman, K., Robson, A. E. I., Seuren, G., & Smits, H. J. (2014). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 45, 2014*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/22945>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/22945>

Note: To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 45, 2014

Contents

Editorial policy	iii
Geographical index.....	1
Subject index.....	3
Author index	7
Periodicals abstracted in this issue.....	14
Abstracts	17

Abstracts produced by
Ursula Oberst, Katrien Polman,
Angela Robson, Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at catalogue.ascleiden.nl. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at catalogue.ascleiden.nl, which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

EDITORIAL POLICY

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of *ASA Online* also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

abstract number

INTERNATIONAL

General 1-11

AFRICA

General 12-60

NORTH AFRICA

General 61

Libya 62

NORTHEAST AFRICA

General 63-64

Eritrea 65

Ethiopia 66-77

Somalia 78-80

South Sudan 81-82

Sudan 83-90

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

General 91-102

WEST AFRICA

General 103-114

Benin 115-118

Burkina Faso 119-122

Ghana 123-129

Guinea 130

Ivory Coast 131-135

Liberia 136

Mali 137-140

Niger 141

Nigeria 142-155

Senegal 156-163

Sierra Leone 164-169

Togo 170-172

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

Angola 173-175

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

Cameroon	176-183
Congo (Brazzaville)	184
Congo (Kinshasa)	185-189
Gabon	190-195

EAST AFRICA

General	196-199
Burundi	200-201
Kenya	202-214
Rwanda	215-220
Tanzania	221-230
Uganda	231-238

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	239-241
---------	---------

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

Malawi	242-244
Mozambique	245-249
Zambia	250-258
Zimbabwe	259-275

SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	276
Botswana	277-279
Lesotho	280-281
Namibia	282-284
South Africa	285-368
Swaziland	369

ISLANDS

Madagascar	370
------------	-----

A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

162, 236, 278

scientific research; African studies

27, 34, 110, 126, 142, 331, 334

information science; press & communications

34, 40, 47, 48, 52, 80, 89, 118, 136, 143, 145, 162, 166, 186, 207, 214, 215, 236,
258, 263, 278, 291, 292, 297, 302, 304, 324, 336, 341, 342, 343, 356, 358

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities

6, 8, 56, 65, 72, 108, 109, 155, 160, 203, 204, 241, 293

philosophy; world view; ideology

44

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems

6, 93, 112, 114, 151, 155, 183, 184, 187, 235, 239, 261, 269, 274, 277, 300, 304,
316, 317, 328, 365

social organization & structure; group & class formation

3, 17, 59, 180, 205, 213, 290

minority groups; refugees

14, 186, 197, 202, 242, 256, 274, 293

women's studies

53, 74, 153, 225, 259, 271, 315, 330, 357

rural & urban sociology

122, 159, 322

migration; urbanization

1, 4, 9, 11, 16, 18, 76, 82, 100, 129, 154, 174, 176, 220, 299, 308, 312

demography; population policy; family planning

68

household & family

66, 177, 328

D. Politics

general

15, 61, 64, 99, 108, 134, 223, 283

SUBJECT INDEX

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

60, 62, 79, 83, 85, 87, 89, 90, 92, 137, 139, 140, 164, 168, 183, 185, 189, 191, 211, 216, 219, 231, 232, 234, 240, 243, 245, 259, 273, 287, 289, 303, 310, 335, 340, 346, 347

foreign affairs; foreign policy

39, 85, 179

international affairs; international organizations

28, 41, 49, 84, 219, 262, 305, 349

E. Economics

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

55, 91, 126, 128, 129, 179, 181, 185, 187, 200, 209, 213, 224, 277, 279, 288, 294, 316, 350, 352, 357, 362

foreign investment; development aid

39, 50, 107, 167, 208, 244, 245, 262

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

66, 88, 92, 107, 149, 208, 251

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

51, 68, 70, 71, 123, 128, 158, 217, 225, 229, 275, 308, 333

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

5, 20, 24, 63, 67, 69, 75, 105, 116, 118, 119, 124, 131, 167, 169, 170, 172, 182, 217, 226, 271, 350, 353

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

18, 144, 189, 228, 264

trade; transport; tourism

95, 102, 103, 105, 125, 224, 226, 298, 330, 355

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

86, 104, 247

F. Law

general

5, 10, 14, 21, 37, 42, 156, 180, 188, 194, 201, 206, 210, 212, 237, 249, 250, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 285, 295, 301, 318, 319, 325

international law

32, 38, 43, 106, 133, 135, 136, 230, 272

customary law

78, 238

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

education

13, 58, 101, 123, 222, 227, 313, 332, 341, 342, 345

socialization

73

psychology; social psychology

178

H. Anthropology

general

31, 111, 192, 193, 194, 195, 223, 252, 326, 327, 338

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals

2, 46, 55, 94, 99, 103, 112, 120, 132, 142, 153, 157, 195, 209, 221, 222, 269, 299,
302, 313, 327, 340, 356, 369

psychiatry

12

food & nutrition

279, 320, 321, 354

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning

96, 244, 344

ecology

67, 69, 74, 75, 77, 98, 116, 117, 125, 161, 170, 171, 172, 264, 265, 344

geography; geology; hydrology

117, 127

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language

45, 190, 192, 193, 303, 324

oral & written literature

33, 57, 98, 148, 267, 285, 296, 306, 311, 314, 329, 337, 339, 348, 351, 363, 365,
366, 367

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

7, 19, 25, 29, 33, 36, 54, 76, 82, 130, 138, 148, 163, 233, 246, 266, 267, 270, 332,
361, 368

architecture

284

SUBJECT INDEX

L. History/Biography

general

23, 26, 146, 282

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

141, 152, 173

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

174, 196, 206, 243, 283, 284, 364

biographies

241, 307

Abdile, Mahdi, 78
 Abdullahi, Ali A., 142
 Abebe, Adem K., 37
 Adesoji, Abimbola Omotayo, 143
 Adonu, Chijioke, 12
 Agbiboa, Daniel E., 144
 Aïdara, Mouhamadou Moustapha, 156
 Akpome, Aghogho, 285
 Alabai, Goski B., 13
 Alabi, Raphael A., 152
 Alemu, Dawit, 67
 Alimi, Shina, 143
 Alozieuwa, Simeon H.O., 145
 Alpes, Maybritt Jill, 176
 Amkpa, Awam, 25
 Angelone, Cecelia, 215
 Appiagyei-Atua, Kwadwo, 14
 April, Funeka Yazini, 39
 Araoye, Ademola, 15
 Arnall, Alex, 245
 Asafu-Adjaye, Prince, 123
 Asiedu, Victor, 164
 Assaminew, Emerta, 66
 Atcha, Philip Amangoua, 57
 Awusabo-Asare, Kofi, 129

 Badjana, H.M., 170
 Bakinde, Clement Olumuyiwa, 146
 Balaton-Chrimes, Samantha, 202
 Balo, Mario Suarte, 246
 Banywesize, Emmanuel M., 185
 Barker, Kriss, 215
 Barral, Stéphanie, 124
 Baxerres, Carine, 103
 Bech, Margunn M., 221
 Bennett, Jane, 239
 Bereketeab, Redie, 64
 Berendsen, Bernard, 91
 Beresford, Alexander, 287
 Berghs, Maria, 164

Bewket, Woldeamlak, 67
 Beyers, Christiaan, 288
 Biveridge, Fritz, 125
 Blaauw, Phillip, 322
 Black, Joseph William, 203
 Blunt, Robert, 204
 Bodomo, Adams, 1
 Bogen Sinderud, Marte, 177
 Bologo, Arzouma Éric, 110
 Bond, Patrick, 289
 Boniface, Amanda E., 290
 Bothale, Emmanuel, 277
 Botma, Gabriël J., 291
 Boukhars, Anouar, 61
 Bredeloup, Sylvie, 16
 Bridgeford, Peter, 282
 Brisset-Foucault, Florence, 231
 Broqua, Christophe, 17
 Brosché, Johan, 83
 Brown, Alison, 9
 Bryceson, Deborah Fahy, 18
 Buiten, Denise, 292
 Burchardt, Marian, 293

 Caballero, Catherina, 10
 Callebert, Ralph, 294
 Cassim, Maleka Femida, 295
 Catley, Andy, 63
 Chali Mumba, Davies, 250
 Chapman, Michael, 296
 Charry, Eric S., 19
 Cheru, Fantu, 20
 Chigudu, Hope, 239
 Chikanda, Abel, 299
 Chilufya, Bwalya, 251
 Chuma, Wallace, 297
 Chuta, Enyinna, 104
 Claar, Simone, 298
 Clark, John F., 187
 Cocks, Paul, 252

AUTHOR INDEX

- Cole, Bernadette, 136
Colin, Jean-Philippe, 131
Collier, Gordon, 148
Connolly, Scott, 215
Corniaux, Christian, 105
Couderc, Mathilde, 157
Coulibaly, Adama, 57
Cross, Hannah, 158
Crush, Jonathan, 299
- D'Arcy, Michelle, 222
Dabat, Marie-Hélène, 119
Dafflon, Bernard, 92
Dakouo, Ambroise, 137
De Jager, Nicola, 262
De Wet, Helen, 327
Dean, Erin, 223
Dedehouanou, Houinsou, 116
Dengenesa, Beatrice, 224
Desclaux, Alice, 120
Devereux, Stephen, 93
Dietz, Ton, 91
Dikanga Kazadi, Jean-Marie, 185
Dimobe, Kangbéni, 171
Diouf, Mamadou, 159, 160
Djoma, Darius, 178
Dlamini, Thulile R., 353
Domingues da Silva, Daniel B., 173
Dunbar, Danielle, 300
Durán, Lucy, 138
Dyani, Ntombizozuko, 301
- Ebobrah, Solomon T., 21
Edwards, Steve, 2
Ejigu, Letenah, 68
Elfverson, Emma, 83
Ella, Edgar Maillard, 190
Enabulele, Amos O., 106
Enweremadu, David U., 149
Eregha, P.B., 107
- Etkin, Esther, 302
Eze, Chielozone, 303
- Fabian, Steven, 196
Falkof, Nicky, 304
Fasae, Joseph Kehinde, 47
Fauvelle-Aymar, François-Xavier, 23
Fernando, Merengnege Antony Mervyn, 10
Fetene, Getnet Tizazu, 94
Feyissa, Getnet, 69
Firsing, Scott, 305
Fisch, Maria, 174
Fischer, Gundula, 225
Fisher, Jonathan, 232
FitzGibbon, John, 127
Fortin, Elizabeth, 167
Founou-Tchuigoua, Bernard, 24
Fredericks, Rosalind, 159
- Gabrielsen Jumbert, Maria, 84
Gamba, Kulwa, 226
Garb, Tamar, 25
Garcea, Elena A.A., 141
Garuba, Harry, 331
Gayibor, Nicoué Lodjou, 26
Gaylard, Gerald, 306
Gebeyaw, Tegegn, 70
Getu, Melese, 93
Gish, Steven, 307
Gizaw, Shumete, 71
Glaser, Clive, 308
Golaz, Valérie, 234
Gomgnimbou, Moustapha, 26
Gonin, Patrick, 139
Gouws, Amanda, 3, 259
Govender, Jayanathan, 310
Gray, Hazel, 228
Gray, Stephen, 311
Groves, Zoë, 242

Guichaoua, André, 216
 Guissou, Richard, 119
 Gundu, Zacharys Anger, 27
 Gwirayi, Pesanayi, 261

Hailu, Demeke, 77
 Hamman, Bouba, 183
 Hannig, Anita, 72
 Harrison, Philip, 312
 Hartwell, Leon, 262
 Hassen, Ali, 75
 Haxaire, Claudie, 132
 Hengari, Alfredo Tijiurimo, 28
 Henningsen, Erik, 205
 Herbst, Alida, 313
 Hickel, Jason, 369
 Higgins, MaryEllen, 29
 Higgins, Thomas Winfield, 4
 Higgs, Philip, 58
 Himaz, Rozana, 73
 Hirsch, Bertrand, 23
 Hlongwana, James, 274
 Hodzi, Obert, 262
 Hoehne, Markus V., 79
 Home, Robert, 206
 Hoogeveen, Johannes, 227
 Hounkannou, H.C., 117
 Hounkponou, K.S., 118
 Hountondji, Paulin J., 31
 Hovorka, Alice, 279
 Howard, Steve, 108
 Hweio, Haalo, 62

Ibrahim, Abadir M., 32
 Ibreck, Rachel, 60
 Impey, Angela, 82
 Imrie, John, 356
 Inguaggiato, Carla, 247
 Ipinyomi, Foluke, 133
 Ireri, Kioko, 207

Isaksson, Ann-Sofie, 217
 Iwédiga, Babadaté Diwédiga, 172

Jackson, Ken, 95
 Jacob, Jean-Pierre, 112
 Jacobs, J.U., 314
 Janis, Michael, 33
 Janssen, Amy, 313
 Jones, Peris, 205
 Juhé-Beaulaton, Dominique, 26

Kaag, Mayke, 156
 Kagochi, John M., 208
 Kalula, Evance, 253
 Kamusiime, Nicholas, 236
 Kanjere, Maria Matshidiso, 315
 Kanyengo, Christine Wamunyima, 34
 Kebede, Abinet, 75
 Kéita, Modibo, 137
 Kgosiemang, Rose T., 278
 Khazanov, Anatoly Michailovich, 5
 Kiambigi, Maina, 208
 Kilian, Cassis, 36
 Killander, Magnus, 37
 Kivikuru, Ullamaija, 186
 Klinken, Adriaan S. van, 6
 Konaté, Doulaye, 140
 Koopman, René, 85
 Kotlok, Nathalie, 139
 Koudou Kessié, Raymond, 134, 135
 Koufan Menkéné, Jean, 182
 Krings, Matthias, 7
 Kuhlmann, Jenny, 263
 Kuwali, Dan, 38
 Kweka, Opportuna, 328

Labuschagne, Pieter, 316
 Lahmar, Rabah, 119
 Lambrechts, Derica, 317
 Lane, Kate, 279

AUTHOR INDEX

- Langewiesche, Katrin, 8
Lanz, David, 84
Larmer, Miles, 187
Laryea, Korklu A., 126
Laudati, Ann, 187
Lavaud-Legendre, Bénédicte, 151
Lecocq, Baz, 109
Legwegoh, Alexander, 279
Levison, Morgan, 209
Li, Anshan, 39
Li, Zhigang, 9
Licen, Simon, 40
Liebenberg, Sandra, 318
Lind, Jeremy, 63
Liwanga, Roger-Claude, 188
Lomo, Zachary, 197
Luwabelwa, Walubita, 253
Lyons, Michal, 9
- M'bayo, Ritchard Tamba, 166
Ma, Enyu, 1
MacKinnon, Danny, 18
Maconachie, Roy, 167
Madiès, Thierry, 92
Mahlinza, Mduduzi, 356
Maiangwa, Benjamin, 144
Makanda, Itai, 353
Makhaya, Gertrude, 319
Makuse, Sefora H.M., 321
Malan, Jannie, 41
Malila, Mumba, 254, 255
Malila, Vanessa, 336
Mandhu, Fatima, 256
Mann, Laura, 86
Mapira, Jemitias, 264
Marysse, Stefaan, 189
Matenge, Sarah T., 320
Mati, Jacob Mwathi, 210
Matibini, Patrick, 257
Matsiegui Mboula, Fortuné, 191
- Mavoungou, Paul Achille, 192
Mawere, Munyaradzi, 265
Mba, Jonathan C., 13
Mbatha, Loisa, 258
Mbatu, Richard S., 179
Mbhatsani, Hlekani Venessa, 321
Mbhenyane, Xikombiso G., 321
McClain, Lindsay M., 233
McCorley, Ciara, 240
McCracken, John, 243
Mears, Ronald, 322
Médard, Claire, 234
Meier, Barbara, 235
Melese Getu, 74
Mengisteab, Kidane, 64
Mensah, Kenneth, 127
Mesfin, Rahel, 94
Mhiripiri, Joyce Tsitsi, 266
Mhiripiri, Nhamo Anthony, 267
Miescher, Giorgio, 283
Mkhwanazi, Zanele, 365
Mkwananzi, Wendy, 319
Modi, Renu, 20
Mondain, Nathalie, 110
Motsaathebe, Gilbert, 324
Mottiar, Shauna, 289
Moussounda Ibouanga, Firmin, 193
Moyo, Admark, 325
Moyo, Khangelani, 312
Mpako, Mombeko Penelope, 326
Mphepo, Tiyanjana, 43
Mthethwa, Ntombeziningi Shirley, 327
Mturi, Akim J., 328
Muguti, Tasara, 274
Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira, 42
Mukasa, Geoffrey, 236
Mulinge, Munyae M., 74
Mulwafu, Wapulumuka O., 243
Murison, Jude, 237
Murray, Jessica, 329

Mushongah, Josphat, 269
 Musso, Giorgio, 87
 Mutekwa, Anias, 270
 Mwangi, Wambui, 43

Nabudere, Dani Wadada, 44
 Navarra, Cecilia, 247
 Naysmith, Scott, 330
 Ndiaye, Abdourahmane, 24
 Ndiaye, Lamine, 111
 Ndinga Nziengui, Alphonse, 96
 Ndolo, Ikechukwu S., 48
 Negatu, Workneh, 75
 Ngalasso-Mwatha, Musanji, 45
 Ngoshi, Hazel Tafadzwa, 270
 Nhlapo, Ronald Thandabantu, 331
 Njogu, Kimani, 211
 Nnamuchi, Obiajulu, 46
 Nölke, Andreas, 298
 Nompula, Y., 332
 Notermans, Catrien, 154
 Ntuli, Miracle, 333
 Nyatlo, Sheila Mavis, 10
 Nyikahadzoi, K., 271
 Nyoka, Bongani, 334
 Nzete, Paul, 184
 Nzirorera, C., 200

Obiyo, Robert, 335
 Odongo, Godfrey, 212
 Odunbaku, James B., 152
 Okere, Oluchi O., 47
 Okome, Onookome, 7
 Okoosi-Simbine, Antonia T., 53
 Okuyade, Ogaga, 98
 Omasombo Tshonda, Jean, 189
 Onwumechili, Chuka, 48
 Openshaw, Matthew S., 99
 Opiyo, J. Ododa, 49
 Orisaremi, Titilayo Cordelia, 153

Ortuanya, Simon, 46
 Otiso, Kefa M., 179
 Oulaye, Hubert, 135
 Ovadia, Jesse Salah, 50
 Owor, Maureen, 238
 Oya, Carlos, 51

Paterson, Chris, 52, 336
 Pendleton, Wade, 299
 Penfold, Tom, 337
 Pérouse de Montclos, Marc-Antoine, 139
 Peters, Roanne, 338
 Phalane, Manthiba M., 53
 Phiri, Kings M., 243
 Phiri, Layeni, 272
 Pires, Mark, 161
 Popescu, Monica, 339
 Powers, Theodore, 340
 Press, Robert M., 168

Raftopoulos, Brian, 273
 Ratia, Emma, 154
 Reddy, P.S., 310
 Ridde, Valéry, 112
 Rizzo, Matteo, 229
 Roberts, Simon, 319
 Rodney-Gumede, Yiva, 341
 Rossatanga-Rignault, Guy, 194
 Rossi, Mariacristina, 227
 Rossi, Pier Luigi, 162
 Rubincam, Clara, 330
 Ruf, François, 124
 Rusca, Maria, 244
 Ryan, Connor, 54

Sahn, David E., 55
 Salawu, Abiodun, 342, 343
 Sampson, Isaac Terwase, 155
 Sanogo, Mamdou Lamine, 122
 Schans, Djamila, 11

AUTHOR INDEX

- Schapendonk, Joris, 100
Schlee, Günther, 5
Schulte Nordholt, Henk, 91
Schwartz, Klaas, 244
Scoones, Ian, 63
Sekudu, Johannah, 328
Senadza, Bernardin, 128
Sentime, Kasay, 344
Seroto, Johannes, 345
Shapiro, Barry M., 346
Siddig, Khalid H.A., 88
Silverman, Jon, 136
Simpson, James G.R., 347
Sithole, Nkosinathi, 348
Solomon, Hussein, 349
Sone, Patience M., 180
Sone, Patience Munge, 181
Sow, Moussa, 163
Stasiulis, Daiva, 3
Stern, Michelle, 350
Stobie, Cheryl, 351
Storey, Andy, 219
Strickrodt, Silke, 241
Swart, Sandra, 300
- Tamekamta, Alphonse Zozime, 182
Tanle, Augustine, 129
Tavuyanago, Baxter, 274
Taylor, David, 201
Tayob, Abdulkader, 56
Tayob, Shaheed, 352
Teffo, L.J., 315
Tegamaisho, Prosper, 230
Teversham, Edward, 130
Tezi, Rodrigue, 195
Thaba, Kgomotlokoat Linda, 315
Thamaga-Chitja, Joyce M., 353
Thandeka, Nombuso, 354
Thiaw, Anastasie, 162
Thieme, Tatiana A., 213
- Thigo, Philip, 214
Thomas, David P., 355
Thorpe, Andy, 169
Tilak, Jandhyala B.G., 101
Treffry-Goatley, Astrid, 356
Tro Deho, Roger, 57
Tsapi, Victor, 178
Tsheola, Johannes, 357
- Vailati, Alex, 247
Van Dijk, Gideon A.J., 85
Van Wyk Smith, M., 358
Van Wyk, Berte, 58
Veen, Roel van der, 91
Velthuisen, Andreas, 44
Venosa, Joseph, 65
Véron, Jean-Bernard, 59
Vezzadini, Elena, 89
Vogt, Andreas, 284
Von Oppen, Achim, 241
Vorster, Stacey, 361
- Waal, Alex de, 60, 90
Walker, Cheryl, 362
Walker, Michael Madison, 249
Warnes, Christopher, 363
Wasserman, Herman, 258
Way, Lyndon C.S., 80
Webb, Denver A., 364
Webster-Kogen, Ilana, 76
Wehrey, Frederic, 61
Werthmann, Katja, 122
Wessels, Michael, 365
Wielenga, Cori, 220
Williams, Michelle, 102
Wittenberg, Hermann, 366
Wittenberg, Martin, 333
Woldetsadik, Muluneh, 77
Wright, Laurence, 367

Yang, Yan, 312

Yeros, Paris, 275

Young-Jahangeer, Miranda , 368

Zartman, I. William, 114

Zelao, Alawadi, 183

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Africa Spectrum = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg

Vol. 48, no. 2 (2013)

African conflict & peacebuilding review = ISSN 2156-695X. - Bloomington, IN

Vol. 1, no. 2 (2012); vol. 2, no. 1 (2012); vol. 2, no. 2 (2012)

African development review = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]

Vol. 24, no. 4 (2012)

African diaspora = ISSN 1872-5457. - Leiden [etc.]

Vol. 5, no. 1 (2012); vol. 5, no. 2 (2012)

African geographical review = ISSN 1937-6812. - Abingdon

Vol. 31, no. 2 (2012)

African historical review = ISSN 1753-2523. - Pretoria [etc.]

Vol. 45, no. 1 (2013)

African human rights law journal = ISSN 1609-073x. - Claremont

Vol. 12, no. 1 (2012)

African journal on conflict resolution. - Umhlanga Rocks

Vol. 12, no. 1 (2012); vol. 12, no. 2 (2012); vol. 12, no. 3 (2012)

African research and documentation = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London

No. 118 (2012)

African sociological review = ISSN 1027-4332. - Dakar

Vol. 15, no. 2 (2011); vol. 16, no. 1 (2012)

Africanus = ISSN 0304-615x. - Pretoria

Vol. 41, no. 2 (2011)

Afrique contemporaine = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles

No. 244 (2012)

Autrepart = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris

No. 62 (2012); no. 63 (2013)

Cahier du CURDES. - Bujumbura

No. 13 (2012)

Cahiers d'études africaines = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris

Vol. 53, cah. 209/210 (2013)

Critical arts = ISSN 0256-0046. - Abingdon [etc.]

Vol. 27, no. 1 (2013); vol. 27, no. 2 (2013)

Current writing = ISSN 1013-929x. - Abingdon

Vol. 24, no. 1 (2012); vol. 24, no. 2 (2012)

Ecquid novi = ISSN 0256-0054. - Abingdon

Vol. 34, no. 1 (2013); vol. 34, no. 2 (2013)

English Academy review. - Abingdon

Vol. 30, no. 1 (2013)

Ethiopian journal of development research = ISSN 0378-0813. - Addis Ababa

Vol. 33, no. 1 (2011)

Exchange = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden

Vol. 42, no. 1 (2013)

Feminist Africa = ISSN 1726-4596. - Rondebosch

No. 17 (2012)

Indilinga. - [S.l.]

Vol. 10, no. 1 (2011), vol. 10, no. 2 (2011)

International journal of African historical studies = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass

Vol. 46, no. 1 (2013)

Journal / Namibia Scientific Society = ISSN 1018-7677. - Windhoek

Vol. 60 (2012)

Journal for Islamic studies = ISSN 0257-7062. - Rondebosch

Vol. 32 (2012)

Journal of African and international law = ISSN 1821-620X. - Songea

Vol. 5, no. 2 (2012)

Journal of African cinemas = ISSN 1754-9221. - Bristol

Vol. 5, no. 1 (2013)

Journal of African cultural studies = ISSN 1369-6815. - Abingdon [etc.]

Vol. 25, no. 2 (2013)

Journal of African economies = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford

Vol. 22, no. 3 (2013)

Journal of African elections. - Johannesburg

Vol. 11, no. 2 (2012)

Journal of African history = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]

Vol. 54, no. 1 (2013)

Journal of African law = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge

Vol. 56, no. 2 (2012)

Journal of African media studies = ISSN 1751-7974. - Bristol

Vol. 5, no. 1 (2013)

Journal of contemporary African studies = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon

Vol. 30, no. 4 (2012); vol. 31, no. 1 (2013); vol. 31, no. 2 (2013)

Journal of eastern African studies = ISSN 1753-1055. - Abingdon

Vol. 7, no. 2 (2013); vol. 7, no. 3 (2013)

Journal of environment and culture = ISSN 1597-2755. - Ibadan

Vol. 8, no. 2 (2011)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Journal of modern African studies = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge
Vol. 51, no. 2 (2013)

Journal of religion in Africa = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden
Vol. 43, no. 3 (2013)

Journal of social development in Africa = ISSN 1012-1080. - Harare
Vol. 27, no. 2 (2012)

Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 0305-7070. - Abingdon
Vol. 38, no. 3 (2012); vol. 38, no. 4 (2012)

Matatu = ISSN 0932-9714. - Amsterdam [etc.]
No. 40 (2012)

Palabres actuelles = ISSN 1994-1641. - Libreville, Gabon
No. 5 (2011)

Politikon = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon
Vol. 40, no. 1 (2013)

Review of African political economy = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon
Vol. 40, no. 135 (2013); vol. 40, no. 136 (2013)

Social sciences and missions = ISSN 1874-8937. - Leiden
Vol. 25, no. 3 (2012)

South African journal of international affairs. - Abingdon
Vol. 19, no. 1 (2012)

Zambia law journal = ISSN 1027-7862. - Lusaka
Vol. 42 (2011); vol. 43 (2012)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Bodomo, Adams

We are what we eat : food in the process of community formation and identity shaping among African traders in Guangzhou and Yiwu / Adams Bodomo and Enyu Ma - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 3-26.

ASC Subject Headings: China; Africans; diasporas; African identity; food; restaurants.

This paper analyzes two African communities in Guangzhou and Yiwu, China, arguing that among Guangzhou Africans on the one hand, Black Africans, particularly West Africans, have a tighter community and interact more with each other than Black Africans in Yiwu. On the other hand, Maghrebians in Yiwu have a tighter community and maintain a more cohesive interaction than their counterparts in Guangzhou. Evidence for this characterization of the communities comes from food and communal food-eating habits. There are hardly any West African restaurants in Yiwu while there is an abundance of West African and other Black African restaurants in Guangzhou where there is more community patronage. In contrast, there are more concentrations of North African restaurants in Yiwu than in Guangzhou. The article discusses the crucial role food and food-making and eating places play in providing structures and avenues for community bonding to promote community formation and community identity shaping. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

2 Edwards, Steve

Indigenous patterns of energy healing with special reference to Africa, India and China / Steve Edwards ... [et al.] - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 38-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; India; folk medicine; healing rites; indigenous knowledge.

The approach of this article is on energy healing as holistic, contextual and essentially psychological. In order to explicate common themes, various indigenous patterns of energy healing in Africa, India and China are examined. Core themes that emerge include views of the universe as an interrelated whole, of illness as a disruption or stagnation of energy patterns, which need continual harmonisation for optimal health, and of a universal energy to which everyone has access, particularly via breathing and meditation techniques. Other themes include universal healing patterns such as dialogue, spirituality, shared worldview, communal context, cultural compatibility, common expectations, emotional arousal, information exchange, various healing approaches, resources, methods and techniques, individual, familial and social learning and change. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

3 Gouws, Amanda

Special issue: Gender and multiculturalism : North/South perspectives / Amanda Gouws and Daiva Stasiulis guest eds. - Abingdon : Taylor & Francis, 2013. - 209 p. ; 25 cm. - (Politikon, ISSN 0258-9346 ; vol. 40, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; South Africa; cultural pluralism; gender.

Multiculturalism is a concept that has been stretched to include a variety of political conditions, mainly in countries that have liberal democratic political systems and traditions. The articles in this special issue of *Politikon* show how varied and complex the embodiment of multiculturalism as a political practice, or policy discourse in different political contexts can be, and how often the outcome of multicultural discourses creates a binary between culture and rights. Introduction: Gender and multiculturalism - dislodging the binary between universal human rights and culture/tradition: North/South perspectives (Amanda Gouws, Daiva Stasiulis). Articles: In the name of what? Defusing the rights-culture debate by revisiting the universals of both rights and culture (Louise Du Toit); Multiculturalism in South Africa: dislodging the binary between universal human rights and culture/tradition (Amanda Gouws); Territorial pluralism and family-law reform: conflicts between gender and culture rights in federations, North and South (Jill Vickers); Beyond the limitations of the impasse: feminism, multiculturalism, and legal reforms in religious family laws in India (Gopika Solanki); Muslim women and human rights: does political transformation equal social transformation? (on North Africa, the Middle East) (Wendy Isaacs-Martin); Masculinities without tradition (Kopano Ratele); Reading the racial subtext of the Québécois accommodation controversy: an analytics of racialized governmentality (Sirma Bilge); Worrier nation: Quebec's value codes for immigrants (Daiva Stasiulis). [ASC Leiden abstract]

4 Higgins, Thomas Winfield

Mission networks and the African diaspora in Britain / Thomas Winfield Higgins - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 165-186.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; Africans; diasporas; migrants; missions; social environment.

Scholars have frequently commented on the networks fostered by Africans living in the diaspora. It is not commonly recognized that many African Christians also relied upon 'mission networks'. These networks exerted a degree of influence on migrants, but were also a great help, particularly to students, and for that reason many Africans valued them while living in Britain. Such was the case with G. Daniels Ekarte, who founded the African Churches Mission in Liverpool, and others, including: James 'Holy' Johnson, Byang Kato, Parmenas Mukiri Githendu and Emmanuel Akingbala. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

5 Khazanov, Anatoly Michailovich

Who owns the stock? : collective and multiple property rights in animals / ed. by Anatoly M. Khazanov and Günther Schlee. - New York [etc.] : Berghahn Books, 2012. - IX, 332 p. : ill., , krt. ; 24 cm. - (Integration and conflict studies ; 5) - Bibliogr. : p. [299]-320. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0857453351

ASC Subject Headings: world; East Africa; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Ghana; pastoralists; property rights; livestock; Fulani.

Focusing on pastoralist societies in East and West Africa, the Far North and Siberia, and the Eurasian steppes, this volume addresses the issue of property rights in animals such as cattle, camels and reindeer, and the changes these societies have undergone due to the direct or indirect influence of modernization and globalization processes. It seems that the most complicated, multiple and overlapping property rights in stocks are characteristic of African pastoralists. The volume contains five chapters on Africa: Forms and modalities of property rights in cattle in a Fulbe society (western Burkina Faso), by Youssouf Diallo; Individualization of livestock ownership in Fulbe family herds: the effects of pastoral intensification and Islamic renewal in northern Cameroon, by Mark Moritz; From cultural property to market goods: changes in the economic strategies and herd management rationales of agro-pastoral Fulbe in North West Cameroon, by Michaela Pelican; Fulbe pastoralists and the changing property relations in northern Ghana (Steve Tonah); and Multiple rights in animals: an East African overview (Günther Schlee). [ASC Leiden abstract]

6 Klinken, Adriaan S. van

Jesus traditions and masculinities in world Christianity / Adriaan S. van Klinken ... [et al.]. - Leiden : Brill, 2013. - 106 p. : foto's. ; 30 cm. - (Exchange, ISSN 0166-2740 ; vol. 42, no. 1) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Zimbabwe; world; Jesus Christ; masculinity; homosexuality; Pentecostalism.

This special issue of 'Exchange' on Jesus traditions and masculinities in world Christianity starts with an introductory article on the historical trajectory of feminist theological debates on the maleness of Jesus Christ and the implications for configurations of gender in Christian traditions (by Adriaan S. van Klinken, Peter-Ben Smit). The issue further contains articles on Jesus Christ, homosexuality and masculinity in African Christianity (by Masiwa Ragies Gunda); masculinities in the Pentecostalist Zimbabwe Assemblies of God Africa (by Ezra Chitando and KudzaiBiri); the Messianic burdens of black masculinity within African American communities (by Ronald B. Neal); Christ and the fantasies of boyhood, notably in J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series (by Vandana Saxena); and the role of Christ of the Good

Death as a key figure and symbol in a masculine performance by the Spanish Legion (by Henk Driessen and Willy Jansen). [ASC Leiden abstract]

7 Krings, Matthias

Global Nollywood : the transnational dimensions of an African video film industry / ed. by Matthias Krings and Onookome Okome. - Bloomington, IN [etc.] : Indiana University Press, cop. 2013. - VIII, 371 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm. - (African expressive cultures) - Met bibliogr., indices, noten.

ISBN 0253009235

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Africa; world; Nollywood; diasporas; audiences; films.

This collective volume traces the engagement of the Nigerian video film industry with the African continent and the rest of the world. The contributions are arranged in four parts: 1. Mapping the terrain; 2. Transnational Nollywood; 3. Nollywood and its audiences; 4. Appropriations of Nollywood. Chapters part 1: From Nollywood to Nollywood: processes of transnationalization in the Nigerian video film industry (Alessandro Jedlowski); Nollywood's transportability: the politics and economics of video films as cultural products (Jyoti Mistry and Jordache A. Ellapen). Part 2: The Nollywood diaspora: a Nigerian video genre (Jonathan Haynes); Nollywood made in Europe (Sophie Samyn); Made in America: urban immigrant spaces in transnational Nollywood films (Claudia Hoffmann); Reversing the filmic gaze: comedy and the critique of the postcolony in 'Osuofia in London' (Onookome Okome); Nollywood and postcolonial predicaments: transnationalism, gender, and the commoditization of desire in 'Glamour Girls' (Paul Ugor). Part 3: Nollywood in urban southern Africa: Nigerian video films and their audiences in Cape Town and Windhoek (Heike Becker); Religion, migration, and media aesthetics: notes on the circulation and reception of Nigerian films in Kinshasa (Katrien Pype); "African movies" in Barbados: proximate experiences of fear and desire (Jane Bryce); Consuming Nollywood in Turin, Italy (Giovanna Santanera); Nigerian videos and their imagined Western audiences: the limits of Nollywood's transnationality (Babson Ajibade). Part 4: Transgressing boundaries: reinterpretation of Nollywood films in Muslim Northern Nigeria (Abdalla Uba Adamu); 'Karishika' with Kiswahili flavor: a Nollywood film retold by a Tanzanian video narrator (Matthias Krings); Bloody bricolages: traces of Nollywood in Tanzanian video films (Claudia Böhme). [ASC Leiden abstract]

8 Langewiesche, Katrin

Hors du cloître et dans le monde: des Sœurs catholiques comme actrices transnationales / Katrin Langewiesche - In: *Social Sciences and Missions*: (2012), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 195-224 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Europe; Burkina Faso; Christian orders; Catholic Church; missions; globalization; political action.

Cet article étudie les réseaux missionnaires catholiques entre l'Europe et l'Afrique, en particulier deux congrégations africaines basées au Burkina Faso travaillant en Afrique et en Europe. Ces congrégations autochtones sont formées par la congrégation internationale des Sœurs Missionnaires de Notre Dame Afrique (SMNDA) ou Sœurs Blanches. L'analyse de cette forme spécifique de la transnationalisation du religieux permet de saisir certaines tendances du processus de globalisation. Les religieuses africaines sont de plus en plus impliquées dans la pastorale en Europe tout en continuant leurs activités apostoliques dans leur continent d'origine. Les religieuses européennes sont pour leur part de moins en moins présentes en Afrique où elles opèrent au travers de réseaux transfrontaliers. Ce renversement des rôles missionnaires traditionnels contredit l'image stéréotypée d'une Afrique cantonnée dans le rôle du bénéficiaire de l'aide fournie par l'Europe. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

9 Li, Zhigang

China's 'Chocolate City' : an ethnic enclave in a changing landscape/ Zhigang Li, Michal Lyons and Alison Brown - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 51-72 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: China; Africans; diasporas; migration; traders; international trade.

The recent rise of African communities in Guangzhou, China, has been widely noted. To understand this 'Chocolate City', with a series of field surveys in 2006-2010, the authors examine its different development stages and shed particular light upon its internal and external linkages. Three modalities: the emerging enclave, the prosperous enclave and the collapsing enclave, have been identified. The rise of the 'Chocolate City' has been mainly attributed to the rise of Sino-Africa trading and the efforts of local entrepreneurs. The prosperity of the City was backed by the local States. However, the involvement of local police, the reform of the local immigration regime and the deterioration of economic relations resulted in its recent collapse. The authors argue that this 'Chocolate City' is a restructuring ethnic enclave underlying the impacts of 'transient globalization.' The rise and fall of the 'Chocolate City' indicates the dynamic relations between the transient global-local nexus, immigration regime, and local geography. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

10 Nyatlo, Sheila Mavis

Intellectual property rights management in developing countries / ed. Sheila Mavis Nyatlo, Catherina Caballero, M.A.M. Fernando. - New Delhi : Daya Publishing House [etc.], 2012. - XV, 246 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 8170357802

INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Botswana; Malawi; Nigeria; South Africa; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia; intellectual property; conference papers (form); 2010.

This book is the result of an international training course on intellectual property rights in developing countries, organized in New Delhi in July 2010. It includes 22 papers on 18 developing countries in Africa, America and Asia. The section on Africa contains the following chapters: South African intellectual property rights status report (Sheila Mavis Nyatlo); Intellectual property (IP) in Botswana: research but no patents (Botshelo Maedza); Intellectual property rights: situation in Botswana (Letsomo la Tshipa); Country report on IP policy and IP related laws (Malawi) (Petros Orton Shiyombo Musukwa); Zambia: status paper on intellectual property (Thompson Namukaba); Intellectual property management in Zambia (Lloyd Samson Thole); IPR management in Tanzania: the role of Tanzania Intellectual Property Advisory Services and Information Centre (TIPASIC) (Judith F. Kadege); Protection of traditional knowledge in Uganda (Stephen Rwagweri Atwooki); Intellectual property (Uganda) (Frederick Okumu); The scientists and IPR in a resource starved nation: NIPRD IPTTO experience (Nigeria) (Emeje, Martins and Gamaniel Karnyius). [ASC Leiden abstract]

11 Schans, Djamila

"Entangled in Tokyo" : exploring diverse pathways of labor market incorporation of African immigrants in Japan / Djamila Schans - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 73-89.
ASC Subject Headings: Japan; Africans; immigrants; labour market; employment.

This article explores employment practices and pathways of labour market incorporation of sub-Saharan African immigrants in Japan. Based on secondary information as well as five months of ethnographic fieldwork in Tokyo and its suburbs, the article first describes the history of migration from Africa to Japan and the current demographic characteristics of African immigrants in Japan. The article then continues to describe the employment practices of African immigrants to explore questions surrounding integration, incorporation, and the use of human and social capital in the Japanese context. The findings give a first indication of the mechanisms behind the diverse trajectories, especially highlighting the importance of entrepreneurship, transnational ties with the country of origin, and ties with Japanese nationals in facilitating labor market incorporation. Finally, attention is given to the role of the Japanese State in facilitating or hindering opportunities for employment. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA

GENERAL

12 Adonu, Chijioke

The dialectics of pain and personhood in cancer experience / Adonu, Chijioke - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2011), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 42-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cancer; psychology; attitudes.

This article explores the nexus of pain and personhood, based on experiences of twenty eight cancer patients, nine care givers, and seven medics and staff from Africa. The data were collected through participant observation, collection of life histories, and unstructured interviews. The article shows that pain, deformation of the body and incapacitation effect the patient's self-perception. The author emphasizes the importance of keeping hope alive in the patients. Faith in God and visits and encouragement from family members can play an important role. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

13 Alabai, Goski B.

The quality assurance situation and capacity building needs of higher education in Africa / ed. by Goski B. Alabai & Jonathan C. Mba. - Accra-North : Association of African Universities, cop. 2012. - XII, 192 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9988589514

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; higher education; educational quality; capacity building.

This report examines quality assurance in higher education, and the capacity building needs of institutions of higher learning in Africa. Many 'first generation' universities in Africa maintained very high standards up to the early 1980s. However, following the global economic downturn, and various other factors such as military interventions and the increasing number of people in search of higher education in the face of declining resources in many parts of Africa, the level of resources committed to education significantly fell. As a result, numbers of academic staff of African institutions accepted positions outside the continent or were not motivated to return to their original institutions. In an effort to promote the revitalization of the African higher education, the African Association of Universities (AAU) commissioned this study to ascertain the specific structures, mechanisms and status of quality assurance in higher education in African countries. To conduct the study, the continent was partitioned into six regions: anglophone West Africa, East Africa, Portuguese-speaking Africa, French-speaking Africa, Arab Africa and North Africa, and Southern Africa. In six chapters, the book provides a collation of the resulting six regional reports. The introduction addresses the need for quality assurance, and a final chapter proposes a harmonized capacity building programme with

improvements at the regional, national and institutional levels. Contributors: Olusola Oyewole, Placid C. Njoku, Yohannes Woldetensae, Mamadou Moustapha Sall and Labib Arafeh. [ASC Leiden abstract]

14 Appiagyei-Atua, Kwadwo

Minority rights, democracy and development : the African experience / Kwadwo Appiagyei-Atua - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 69-88.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; human rights; democracy; development; minority groups.

The article argues that, in spite of recent attempts to marry human rights to development, such a marriage remains one of convenience or, rather, to the inconvenience of minority or indigenous peoples who are the focus of discussion. The article asserts that, contrary to the claim that the relationship between rights and development is non-existent to begin with, such a relationship does exist. The crucial issue, however, is the category of people who are allowed to enjoy rights to development and to enjoy the fruits thereof. This analysis is grounded in three types of relationship between rights and development. These are identified as positive, negative and passive relationships. The article contends that the positive relationship is captured and colonized by the political and economic elite who control and direct how and when those under their control should benefit from a negative or passive relationship approach between rights and development. It is contended that the negative and positive relationship perspectives have continued to dominate the dynamics of economic development from the Enlightenment era, through colonialism, post-colonialism and the globalization era. In the context of promoting effective minority rights which lies at the heart of peace and stability in Africa, the article suggests a re-visioning of the relationship between rights, democracy and development in Africa which challenges the current notion of 'market democracy', and 'liberal international orthodoxy', among other mantras. The analysis tackles ways in which the effective promotion of minority rights can be realised. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

15 Araoye, Ademola

Hegemonic agendas, intermesticity and conflicts in the post-colonial State / Ademola Araoye - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 9-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State; conflict; international politics.

This article explores the sources, factors and forces that interact to spark and drive conflict in the post-colonial African State and its environment. It advances that the structure of then post-colonial State and its immediate environment is characterized by the juxtaposition of transnational groups and proto States interacting with sovereign entities. The so-called 'intermestic' (international/domestic) environment engenders a security dilemma to which constituent groups and their extra-territorial affiliates respond by seeking to appropriate the

totality of the space. Simultaneously, elite systemic forces engage to impose their strategic interests. The State is thus doubly instrumental. Forces from both the first and second levels align in collaborative and confrontational engagements in pursuit of partisan interests. The objectives of the competing loci of power to appropriate the total space or carve out an autonomous Lebensraum instigate a zero-sum game. Coercion is the principal currency of this engagement. Structural factors, principally the incongruous internal construction and the intermestic location of the State, account for the proneness of whole regions to implode. The behaviour of post-colonial States in Africa in the post-Cold War period responds to the complex realities of the intermestic environment. Bibliogr., notes, sum. (Journal abstract]

16 Bredeloup, Sylvie

The figure of the adventurer as an African migrant / Sylvie Bredeloup - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 170-182.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; migrants; women migrants; international migration.

African migration is not determined just through misery and danger. Personal ambition is an important catalyst compelling the more intrepid to hit the road. The decision to leave can result in a pressing urge to change lifestyle, to invent new ways of life, to explore far-off lands, real or imaginary. The migratory adventure is not only synonymous with a departure abroad – close or distant; it is also similar to a moral experience which is tightly correlated with risk or intensity of life. The author first introduces different promoters of the African migratory adventure - the figure of the pilgrim, the figure of the jaguar, the figure of the 'sapeur', the figure of the diamond trader - arguing that the migratory adventure is commonly presented as a specifically masculine practice. Today, however, more and more African migrant women, seem to claim the status of the adventurer. Several outcomes to the migratory adventure are possible. Upwards, for those who are able to convert their mobility capital and connect themselves to transnational networks. Downwards, for exhausted and socially unaffiliated individuals who can neither continue to move on nor turn back, because they are estranged by their countrymen. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

17 Broqua, Christophe

Masculin pluriel / Christophe Broqua ... [et al.] - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2013), vol. 53, cah. 209/210, p. 9-463 : foto, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; masculinity; men; violence; social structure; sexuality.

Ce dossier rassemble des études sur le thème de la masculinité en Afrique. Après une introduction par Christophe Broqua et Anne Doquet, intitulée 'Penser les masculinités en Afrique et au-delà', les textes sont regroupés en quatre parties: Fabrique et mise en scène

des masculinités; Affrontements et violences entre hommes; Hiérarchies et pouvoirs masculins; Sexualité et diversité de genre. Contributions: Des hommes célibataires dans la ville. Entre autonomie, quotidien et performance de soi (Tanzanie continentale) (Mathilde de Blignièrès); Le thé des hommes. Sociabilités masculines et culture de la rue au Mali (Julien Bondaz); La sonorité du pet. Figures et mises en scène de la virilité chez les Fulbe de Mopti (Mali) (Dorothée Guilhem); Imitation as transformation of the male self: how an apocryphal saint reshapes Zambian Catholic men (Adriaan S. van Klinken); Un rap "incliné sur la force": la fabrique de la masculinité sur le scène rap librevilloise (Gabon) (Alice Aterianus-Owanga); Le culte du "cowboy" et les figures du masculin à Kinshasa dans les années 1950 (RDC) (Charles-Didier Gondola); Viols d'hommes, masculinités et conflits armés (RDC) (Marc Le Pape); Tuer pour engendrer. Les agents d'une masculinité au long cours (Afrique de l'Est) (Anne-Marie Peatrik); Subordinate black South African men without fear (Kopano Ratele); Le joueur de tambour d'aisselle est-il un homme? De la construction de la masculinité et du status social chez les Zarma du Niger (Sandra Bornand); Les normes dominantes de la masculinité contre la domination masculine? Batailles conjugales au Mali (Christophe Broqua et Anne Doquet); Fils, frères, pères: masculinités sous contrats, du nord à la capitale du Mali (Monique Bertrand); My elderly friends of the Gambia. Masculinity and social presence in the later part of life (Alice Bellagamba); Entre libéralisation de la sexualité et exercice de la violence symbolique: ambivalence des masculinités dans la littérature marocaine de langue française (Jean Zaganiaris); Masculinités hégémoniques et "sexualités" entre hommes au Maroc. Entre configurations locales et globalisation des catégories de genre et de sexualité (Gianfranco Rebucini); "I wish our gender could be dual": male feminities in Ghanaian university students (Karine Geoffrion); Devenir footballeuse en Tunisie. Socialisation et construction des attributs dits masculins (Monia Lachheb). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

18 Bryceson, Deborah Fahy

Mining & urbanisation in Africa : population, settlement and welfare / guest ed.: Deborah Fahy Bryceson and Danny MacKinnon. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2012. - p. 513-723. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of contemporary African studies, ISSN 0258-9001 ; vol. 30, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; Botswana; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Sierra Leone; South Africa; Tanzania; Zambia; Zimbabwe; mining; urbanization; social conditions; gold mining; diamond mining.

Both artisanal and large-scale mining are expanding in many African countries. While much has been written about contestation over land and mineral rights, the impact of mining on settlement, notably its catalytic and fluctuating effects on migration and urban growth, has been largely ignored. African nation-States' urbanization trends have shown considerable

variation over the past half century. The current surge in 'new' mining countries and the slowdown in 'old' mining countries are generating some remarkable settlement patterns and welfare outcomes. This special issues of 'Journal of Contemporary African Studies' on mining and urbanization encompasses a cross-section of country case studies: beginning with the historical experiences of mining in southern Africa (South Africa, Zambia, Botswana, Zimbabwe), followed by more recent mineralizing trends in a comparatively new gold-producing country (Tanzania) and an established West African gold producer (Ghana), before turning to the influence of conflict diamonds (Angola, the Democratic Republic of Congo and Sierra Leone). Contributors: Deborah Bryceson, Danny MacKinnon, Hugh Macmillan, Philip Harrison, Tanya Zack, Patience Mususa, Amin Y. Kamete, Thando D. Gwebu, Jesper Bosse Jønsson, Crispin Kinabo, Mike Shand, Katherine V. Gough, Paul W.K. Yankson, Patience Kabamba, Cristina Udelsmann Rodrigues, Ana Paul Tavares, and Roy Maconachie. [ASC Leiden abstract]

19 Charry, Eric S.

Hip hop Africa : new African music in a globalizing world / ed. by Eric Charry. - Bloomington IND [etc.] : Indiana University Press, 2012. - X, 390 p. : foto's, tab. ; 24 cm. - (African expressive cultures) - Bibliogr.: p [317]-347. - Discogr.: p. [349]-359). - Videogr.: p. [361]-363. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0253003075

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; popular music; popular culture; youth.

A capsule history of African rap \ Eric Charry -- Pt 1. Rap stories (Ghana and South Africa). The birth of Ghanaian hiplife: urban style, black thought, proverbial speech \ Jesse Weaver Shipley; A genre coming of age : transformation, difference, and authenticity in the rap music and hip hop culture of South Africa \ Lee Watkins -- Pt 2. Griots and messengers (Senegal, Côte d'Ivoire, and Malawi). The rapper as modern griot reclaiming ancient traditions \ Patricia Tang; Promises of the chameleon: reggae artist Tiken Jah Fakoly's intertextual contestation of power in Côte d'Ivoire \ Daniel B. Ree; Style, message, and meaning in Malawian youth rap and ragga performances \ John Fenn -- Pt 3. Identity and hybridity (Mali and Nigeria). Mapping cosmopolitan identities: rap music and male youth culture in Mali \ Dorothea E. Schulz; Nigerian hip hop : exploring a black world hybrid \ Stephanie Shonekan -- Pt 4. East coast (Kenya and Tanzania). The local and global in Kenyan rap and hip hop culture \ Jean Ngoya Kidula; Imitation and innovation in the music, dress, and camps of Tanzanian youth \ Alex Perullo -- Pt 5. Popular music panoramas (Ghana and Malawi). Contemporary Ghanaian popular music since the 1980s \ John Collins; Popular music and young male audiences in contemporary Malawi \ Jochen Seebode -- Pt 6. Drumming (Mali). Urban drumming: traditional jembe celebration music in a west African city (Bamako) \ Rainer Polak; Music for an African twenty-first century \ Eric Charry

20 Cheru, Fantu

Agricultural development and food security in Africa : the impact of Chinese, Indian and Brazilian investments / ed. by Fantu Cheru and Renu Modi. - London [etc.] : Zed Books, in association with the Nordic Africa Institute, 2013. - XIII, 263 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Africa now) - Met index.

ISBN 9781780323725

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Brazil; China; India; agricultural development; food security; foreign investments.

Private enterprises and State-owned companies from India, China and Brazil have started to invest in the agricultural sector of many African countries, ranging from agricultural inputs and irrigation services to farming, food processing and distribution. The three countries have become an important source of finance, technology and infrastructure. The aim of this book is to go beyond the current debate on 'land grabbing' and to examine the status and potential contribution of sovereign and private investors from the three countries to the transformation of African agriculture. The book is divided into five sections. In the first, the approach to the research is elaborated, and the contemporary and historical debates on the role of foreign capital in Africa's agricultural development are explained (chapters by Fantu Cheru, Renu Modi and Sanusha Naidu, and Sam Moyo). The second section examines the scope and content of India's private and public sector engagement in African agriculture (chapters by Gurjit Singh, Renu Modi, Dessalegn Rahmato and Rick Bowden). Brazil's strategy to transform African agriculture is the focus of section three (chapters by Thomas Cooper Patriota and Francesco Maria Pierri, Kai Thaler, and Alexandra Arkhangelskaya and Albert Khamatshin). The fourth section focuses exclusively on China's engagement with African agriculture within the framework of the Forum on China-Africa Cooperation (FOCAC) (chapters by Simon Freemantle and Jeremy Stevens, and Xiuli Xu and Xiaoyun Li). The final chapter presents the editors' conclusions about the impact of Chinese, Indian and Brazilian investments in African agriculture, based on the evidence presented by the contributors. [ASC Leiden abstract].

21 Ebobrah, Solomon T.

Human rights developments in African sub-regional economic communities during 2011 / Solomon T. Ebobrah - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 223-253.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; West Africa; human rights; East African Community; ECOWAS; African courts; jurisprudence.

During 2011 there were both negative and positive developments in the human rights work of African sub-regional economic communities. From the negative perspective, the travails

of the Southern Africa Development Community Tribunal in 2011 stand out as the most notorious as they brought about a limitation in the effectiveness of this erstwhile budding human rights regime in Southern Africa. Arguably, as a consequence of the suspension of the Tribunal, there was very little human rights activity from Southern Africa to report on. Thus, the focus in this contribution is squarely on developments that occurred in the human rights regimes in East Africa and West Africa. Significantly, there was an increase in human rights litigation activity before the subregional courts in both regions. Activities in the judicial sector and other non-judicial human rights activities in the respective regimes of the East African Community and the Economic Community of West African States are analysed critically in this contribution. Developments during 2011 demonstrate the growing confidence of actors and institutions in the human rights regimes of the two sub-regions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

22 Edwards, Steve

Indigenous patterns of energy healing with special reference to Africa, India and China / Steve Edwards ... [et al.] - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 38-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; India; folk medicine; healing rites; indigenous knowledge.

The approach of this article is on energy healing as holistic, contextual and essentially psychological. In order to explicate common themes, various indigenous patterns of energy healing in Africa, India and China are examined. Core themes that emerge include views of the universe as an interrelated whole, of illness as a disruption or stagnation of energy patterns, which need continual harmonisation for optimal health, and of a universal energy to which everyone has access, particularly via breathing and meditation techniques. Other themes include universal healing patterns such as dialogue, spirituality, shared worldview, communal context, cultural compatibility, common expectations, emotional arousal, information exchange, various healing approaches, resources, methods and techniques, individual, familial and social learning and change. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

23 Fauvelle-Aymar, François-Xavier

Les ruses de l'historien : essais d'Afrique et d'ailleurs en hommage à Jean Boulègue / sous la dir. de François-Xavier Fauvelle-Aymar, Bertrand Hirsch. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 498 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9782811109394

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; historiography; oral traditions; historical sources; memory; memorial volumes (form).

Parce que l'Histoire se joue de ceux qui la reçoivent ou la scrutent, la ruse est une qualité cardinale de l'enquête historienne. Et sa nécessité est peut-être plus grande encore lorsqu'il s'agit de l'Afrique, enrobée de biais, de préjugés et de représentations faussées.

Les enquêtes réunies dans ce livre, qui vont de l'Afrique ancienne au monde contemporain, du terrain à la bibliothèque, du document au récit, s'emploient au décryptage du passé, aux rapports du pouvoir et de l'écrit, aux formes de la transmission et à l'historiographie. Le livre est dédié à la mémoire de Jean Boulègue (1936-2011), professeur d'histoire de l'Afrique à l'université Paris 1 Panthéon-Sorbonne de 1976 jusqu'à sa retraite en 2005. Les sources orales, ou leurs rapports secrets et multiples avec les autres documents pour l'histoire, font le corps de la première partie du livre (contributions de Rokhaya Fall, Jose da Silva Horta sur le Cap-Vert (XV-XVIIIe siècles), Claude-Hélène Perrot sur les Éotilé de Côte d'Ivoire, Nicole Lemaître, André Thiéblemont, Christian Seignobos sur les Muzuk et les Masa du Cameroun). Le thème de la seconde partie est la coercition qu'est susceptible d'exercer le pouvoir sur la mémoire, et par conséquent sur l'histoire écrite (Marie-Laure Derat et Bertrand Hirsch sur l'Éthiopie (XVe siècle), Liliane Daronian, Gérard Chouin sur la production de récits de voyage en Guinée, Chouki El Hamel sur l'esclavage dans la pensée en Afrique du Nord (XVIIe siècle), David Robinson, Inke Weichert sur le Sénégal). La troisième partie est consacrée aux ruses de la mémoire (Christian Décobert, Monique Chastanet sur le pays soninké au Sénégal, Henri Médard sur le Buganda, Sophie Narain sur l'image des Zoulous en France, François-Xavier Fauvelle-Aymar sur la fouille de Niani (Guinée), Françoise Doutreuve & Bernard Salvain sur la mosquée de Sankoré à Tombouctou). La quatrième partie aborde les ruses de l'enquête (Job Kasantchis sur Aksum en Éthiopie, Robin Seignobos sur la royauté nubienne, IXe-XIIIe siècle). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

24 Founou-Tchuigoua, Bernard

Réponses radicales aux crises agraires et rurales africaines : agriculture paysanne, démocratisation des sociétés rurales et souveraineté alimentaire I sous la dir. de Bernard Founou-Tchuigoua & Abdourahmane Ndiaye ; préf. de Samir Amin. - Dakar : CODESRIA, Réseaux de recherche comparative (RRC), cop. 2012. - 268 p.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mali; Morocco; Senegal; Southern Africa; agricultural crisis; agricultural policy; peasantry; land tenure; land rights; land reform; food security.

Ouvrage collectif. Sommaire: Préface: Agriculture paysanne, agriculture familiale moderne; Agricultures capitalistes ou agricultures dans le capitalisme : les réformes foncières nécessaires en Asie et en Afrique (Samir Amin); Introduction générale: l'agriculture et les sociétés rurales dans la renaissance africaine (Bernard Founou-Tchuigoua); 1. Reconstruction des paysannats africains: inaliénabilité des droits fonciers et souveraineté alimentaire en Afrique australe (Sam Moyo); 2. Le genre dans les nouvelles politiques foncières au Maroc (Hassania Chalbi-Drissi); 3. La réforme des régimes fonciers au Sénégal: condition de l'éradication de la pauvreté rurale et de la souveraineté alimentaire (Abdourahmane Ndiaye); 4. Le Delta intérieur du Niger : un gage majeur de la souveraineté alimentaire pour le Mali et la CEDEAO (Issaka Bagayogo); 5. Enjeux et stratégies pour

bâtir des agricultures paysannes durables basées sur la souveraineté alimentaire en Afrique subsaharienne (Jacques Berthelot). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

25 Garb, Tamar

Distance and desire : encounters with the African archive / ed. by Tamar Garb ; with essays by: Awam Amkpa ... [et al.]. - Göttingen [etc.] : Steidl [etc.], 2013. - 352 p. : foto's. ; 33 cm. - (Walther collection) - Met noten.

ISBN 3869306513

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; photography; portraits; 1850-1899; 1900-1949; exhibition catalogues (form).

This exhibition catalogue is the culmination of research in South Africa, Europe and the United States, a three-part exhibition series at the Walther Collection Project Space in New York, and the international symposium 'Encounters with the African Archive'. With the exhibition and catalogue, a major archive of rarely seen photographs taken in Africa from the 1870s to the 1940s is presented alongside photo essays, video works, and archival appropriations by African and African-American artists. The contributors examine a number of diverse topics, including a series of cartes de visite from the Diamond Fields in Kimberley, the figure of the Zulu, Duggan-Cronin's ethnography, and the history of South Africa's prominent studio photographers. The authors describe the transformation of photography from its emergent use as a portrait medium to widely circulated travel and tourism postcards, and the varied trajectories of pictures found in family albums and anthropology books. Contributions by: Awam Amkpa, Jennifer Bajorek, Elizabeth Edwards, Cheryl Finley, Tamar Garb, Christraud Geary, Michael Godby, Erin Haney, Hlonipha Mokoena, Gabi Ngcobo, Chika Okeke-Agulu, Carla Williams, and Deborah Willis. [ASC Leiden abstract]

26 Gomgnimbou, Moustapha

L'écriture de l'histoire en Afrique : l'oralité toujours en question / sous la dir. de Nicoué T. Gayibor, Dominique Juhé-Beaulaton, Moustapha Gomgnimbou. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 454 p., viii p. foto's. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811109374

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; oral traditions; history; historiography; genealogy; religion; conference papers (form); 2011.

Cinquante ans après la parution de l'ouvrage de Jan Vansina sur la tradition orale (1961), un colloque a été organisé au Togo sur le thème 'Sources orales et histoire africaine: bilan et perspectives'. Les communications retenues pour cette publication permettent de prendre connaissance du tour d'horizon examiné lors du colloque. Les questions de

méthodologie et d'interprétation des sources spécifiques ont été au cœur de tous les échanges et débats. D'autres ont plus particulièrement montré le renouvellement des perspectives de recherches à partir de corpus oraux déjà connus (toponymes, anthroponymes, chants et autres récits). Le fait religieux s'est révélé comme fondamental pour les recherches à venir. Les généalogies et à partir d'elles, chronologies et temporalité ont été à nouveau questionnées ainsi que le rapport entre l'écrit et l'oral. Enfin, la continuité de l'histoire à partir des sources orales, associant les temps présent et passé a aussi été abordée. Contributions de Claude-Hélène Perrot, Nicoué T. Gayibor, Luc Pecquet (Burkina Faso), Pascale Barthélémy (Afrique occidentale française), Olivier Langlois (Cameroun), Hans Peter Hahn (Togo), Anselme Guezo (Bénin), Jérôme C. Alladaye (Bénin), Tiona Ouattara (Sénoufo, Côte d'Ivoire), Simon-Pierre Ékanza (Moronou, Côte d'Ivoire), Rokhaya Fall-Sokhna, Ilaboti Dipo (Togo, Bénin), Ludovic O. Kibora (Kasena, Burkina Faso), Samuel P. Salo (Moogo, Burkina Faso), Dominique Juhé-Beaulaton (Togo, Bénin), Hamidou Diallo (islam, Burkina Faso), Gilbert Gonnin (Toura, Côte d'Ivoire), Komla Étou, Didier N'dah, Alexis Adande et Roger N'tia (Bénin, Océanie), Gérard Chouin (Abrem, Ghana), Clélia Coret (Swahili), Bernard Salvain et Alfa Mamadou Diallo Lélouma (Fouta Djallon), Jean Boulègue (Afrique de l'Ouest), et Monique Chastanet (pays soninké). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

27 Gundu, Zacharys Anger

Multivocality and the African past : assessing the challenges of research dissemination in African archaeology in the 21st century / Zacharys Anger Gundu - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2011), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 54-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; archaeology; research; Africanization.

Research on the African past has been dominated by Euro-American researchers. Though subscribing to multivocality in African archaeology, this article argues that it is urgent that Africans take archaeological research into their own hands. Africans must be at the forefront of archaeological research in Africa, and this research must be supported by funds generated within the continent. Though economic challenges are bound to make this difficult, the author argues for concerted efforts to overcome the challenges to ensure that Africa is heard and known from the voices of African archaeologists. African governments, institutions and granting bodies from the private sector should step up the sponsorship of archaeological research on the continent. It is important to strengthen archaeology at African universities, to encourage local publications that could be used as standard texts and resources, and to raise the quality of African-based journals. The African voice can also be substantially strengthened through the use of open access facilities on the internet. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

28 Hengari, Alfredo Tijiurimo

The European Union and global emerging powers in Africa : containment, competition or cooperation? / Alfredo Tijiurimo Hengari - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 1-24 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; European Union; political change; international cooperation; foreign policy.

The past decade witnessed the intensification of the commercial and political activities of emerging powers in Africa. These activities are analyzed in terms of their impact on Africa, but also how they have potentially displaced the European Union and its leading member states as the key policy interlocutors in Africa. In many domains, the EU and its member states have now been normalized to strategic partners among other strategic partners. This has not been without implications for EU policymaking in Africa. This paper claims that the complexity and multifaceted nature of interaction between the European Union and emerging powers, notably China, in trilateral cooperation in Africa suggest that these actors have mutually accepted cooperation in Africa as a necessary end to be pursued. They have as a result of their respective presence and engagement in Africa modified their policies. While cooperation is a stated end, China is seen not only as a driver of certain EU objectives, including development, but it is perceived as a brake on the codification of certain EU norms such as democracy and human rights. Similarly, the willingness of China to pursue and deepen trilateral cooperation in Africa does not appear to be an urgent policy priority. Thus, this paper contends that in addition to an understanding of trilateral cooperation, a study of individual bilateral strategies and policy adaptation sheds more light through which relations between these actors should be analysed. In the main, the paper seeks to go beyond zero-sum analyses by arguing the relationship between the EU and emerging powers, particularly China, as deserving more nuanced and fuller analyses than it currently receives, in order to understand the impact on EU policymaking on Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

29 Higgins, MaryEllen

Hollywood's Africa after 1994 / ed. by MaryEllen Higgins. - Athens, Ohio : Ohio University Press, cop. 2012. - VI, 274 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780821420157

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cinema; films; stereotypes; human rights; foreign intervention.

This edited work investigates Hollywood's colonial film legacy in the postapartheid era, and contemplates what has changed in the West's and Hollywood's representations of Africa. The contributors question matters such as the representation of child soldiers, genocide, the exploitation of the poor by mutinationals, dictatorial rule, among many other twenty-first century projections of human rights issues. The films discussed (for example, Hotel

Rwanda, District 9, Blood Diamond) construct implicit and explicit arguments about the effects of Western intervention in Africa. Contributors: Joyce B. Ashuntantang, Kimberly Nichele Brown, Jane Bryce, Earl Conteh-Morgan, Christopher Garland, Harry Garuba, Ricardo Guthrie, Kenneth W. Harrow, Maryellen Higgings, Margaret R. Higonnet, Natasha Himmelman, Bennetta Jules-Rosette, Clifford T. Manlove, Christopher Odhiambo Joseph, Iyunolo Osagie, J.R. Osborn, Dayna Oscherwitz, Lea Marie Ruiz-Ade. [ASC Leiden abstract]

30 Higgins, Thomas Winfield

Mission networks and the African diaspora in Britain / Thomas Winfield Higgins - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 165-186.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; Africans; diasporas; migrants; missions; social environment.

Scholars have frequently commented on the networks fostered by Africans living in the diaspora. It is not commonly recognized that many African Christians also relied upon 'mission networks'. These networks exerted a degree of influence on migrants, but were also a great help, particularly to students, and for that reason many Africans valued them while living in Britain. Such was the case with G. Daniels Ekarte, who founded the African Churches Mission in Liverpool, and others, including: James 'Holy' Johnson, Byang Kato, Parmenas Mukiri Githendu and Emmanuel Akingbala. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

31 Hountondji, Paulin J.

O antigo e o moderno : a producção do saber na África contemporânea / Paulin J. Hountondji (org.). - Mangualde : Edições Pedagogo, 2012. - 466 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm. - (Reler África) - Met noten.

ISBN 9789898449825

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Benin; indigenous knowledge; traditions; ethics; conference papers (form); 2006; festschrifts (form).

Este livro resulta de um colóquio internacional organizado em Cotonou, no Benim, de 16 a 19 de Outubro de 2006 acerca do tema: Saberes tradicionais e ciência moderna. Das cerca de 60 comunicações então apresentadas, foram seleccionadas um pouco menos de 30. As comunicações foram agrupadas em três rubricas: 1. Saberes e práticas; 2. Normas; 3 Modos de transmissão. Evoca-se, depois, brevemente a figura do investigador do Benim Georg Elwert (1947-2005), a quem esta obra é dedicada. A primeira parte examina e confronta alguns dos conhecimento teóricos e algumas das práticas herdadas do mais remoto passado, ou do encontro, mais recente, com o Ocidente. A segunda parte do livro diz respeito às normas, no sentido mais geral do termo: os valores éticos e as políticas, as crenças, os pressupostos, implícitos ou expressos, que presidem à vida quotidiana e à

prática social em África. A terceira parte trata dos modos de transmissão, os procedimentos específicos pelos quais o saber se constrói e se transmite em tais sociedades. [Resumo ASC Leiden]

32 Ibrahim, Abadir M.

Evaluating a decade of the African Union's protection of human rights and democracy : a post-Tahrir assessment / Abadir M. Ibrahim - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 30-68.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; human rights; democracy.

When the African Union was established, replacing the Organization of African Unity, many were enthusiastic that it would champion the cause of human rights and democracy, one of the areas in which its predecessor had failed. Among the reasons for optimism was the fact that the African Union's Constitutive Act was a lot more empathetic for the cause of human rights and democratic ideals. This article contends that, while the Constitutive Act might be potentially important, it is but one among many conditioning factors for the Union's actions. The article argues that the most important determining factor for the Union's success or failure is the human rights track record of member states and the perceived or real dependence of elites within these states on human rights violations. Other conditioning factors, such as international legal obligations created by the Constitutive Act and other treaties, pressure from pan-African sentiment within the AU, and pressure from the AU's human rights organs play only a secondary and a comparatively minor role in affecting the AU's behaviour. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

33 Janis, Michael

The United States of Africa : Afrofuturistic pasts and Afropolitan futures / Michael Janis - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 33-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; filmmakers; writers; art styles; postcolonialism; future.

Extending the 1990s movement of Afrofuturism in new directions, recent African writers and filmmakers have made important satirical contributions to the idea of a future United States of Africa (USAF) to which westerners scramble to gain admittance. Launched by Ghanaian director John Akomfrah's classic film "The last angel of history" (1995), Afrofuturism looks back to modernist roots, but looks forward to the ramifications of postcoloniality and postmodernity. At the All African Peoples' Congress, Kwame Nkrumah declares the century of Africa and proclaims a future USAF, a project still under consideration by the African Union (AU). A decade later, Guyanese writer Bertène Juminer publishes "La Revanche du Bozambo" (1968)/ "Bozambo's Revenge" (1976), which transfers the plight of Africans struggling against European colonialism to Europeans struggling against African colonialism. In the Juminerian tradition, Djiboutian writer Abdourahman Waberi's novel "Aux

États-Unis d'Afrique" (2006)/ "In the United States of Africa" (2009) and Beninese director Sylvestre Amoussou's film "Africa Paradis" (2006) criticize globalization and the North–South divide, and offer to postcolonial cosmopolitanism the speculative engagement with the sociology of African technology and with the future possibilities of what Achille Mbembé terms 'Afropolitanism'. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

34 Kanyengo, Christine Wamunyima

The digital age and African Studies scholarship : promoting access and visibility of information resources / by Christine Wamunyima Kanyengo - In: *African Research & Documentation*: (2012), no. 118, p. 33-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; information dissemination; electronic resources.

This paper focusses on promoting digital access to African Studies scholarship as well as the visibility of information resources. It is particularly important that the peoples of Africa are made aware of the abundance and richness of African Studies scholarship. Libraries and information centres can play a vital role in identifying and organizing that scholarship. It was thought once that African Studies scholarship mainly came from universities and research institutes, however, it is now an acknowledged fact that knowledge is being produced by other actors as well; civil society, NGOs, religious institutions and ordinary citizens who have Internet access. This article highlights all the sources where one can access information digitally. It includes the current state of African Studies scholarship as well as the challenges it faces now and in the future regarding permanent access, especially focussing on ways information is disseminated and accessed in the digital age. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

35 Khazanov, Anatoly Michailovich

Who owns the stock? : collective and multiple property rights in animals / ed. by Anatoly M. Khazanov and Günther Schlee. - New York [etc.] : Berghahn Books, 2012. - IX, 332 p. : ill., , krt. ; 24 cm. - (Integration and conflict studies ; 5) - Bibliogr. : p. [299]-320. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0857453351

ASC Subject Headings: world; East Africa; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Ghana; pastoralists; property rights; livestock; Fulani.

Focusing on pastoralist societies in East and West Africa, the Far North and Siberia, and the Eurasian steppes, this volume addresses the issue of property rights in animals such as cattle, camels and reindeer, and the changes these societies have undergone due to the direct or indirect influence of modernization and globalization processes. It seems that the most complicated, multiple and overlapping property rights in stocks are characteristic of African pastoralists. The volume contains five chapters on Africa: Forms and modalities of

property rights in cattle in a Fulbe society (western Burkina Faso), by Youssouf Diallo; Individualization of livestock ownership in Fulbe family herds: the effects of pastoral intensification and Islamic renewal in northern Cameroon, by Mark Moritz; From cultural property to market goods: changes in the economic strategies and herd management rationales of agro-pastoral Fulbe in North West Cameroon, by Michaela Pelican; Fulbe pastoralists and the changing property relations in northern Ghana (Steve Tonah); and Multiple rights in animals: an East African overview (Günther Schlee). [ASC Leiden abstract]

36 Kilian, Cassis

Worth a closer look : a comparative study of 'Xala' and 'Osuofia' in London / Cassis Kilian - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 55-71.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; filmmakers; films; Nollywood.

Since the turn of the twenty-first century, films produced in Africa have been categorized as either 'elitist' auteur cinema or 'popular' video films. This antagonism is not least due to a tendency to overload the study of African film with theory and thereby to lose sight of the movies themselves. As the same concepts and authors are cited repeatedly, we read a lot of self-references instead of references to the films themselves. In an attempt to bridge the emerging gap between these two types of film, the article proposes a closer look at Ousmane Sembène's satire 'Xala' from 1974 and the successful two-part video comedy 'Osuofia in London' by Kingsley Ogoro from 2003/2004. The films have little in common in terms of production and reception contexts, but a comparison of the auteur film and the video film may reveal similarities in theme and mise-en-scène. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

37 Killander, Magnus

Human rights developments in the African Union during 2010 and 2011 / Magnus Killander, Adem K. Abebe - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 199-222.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; human rights; African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights; African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights.

This article considers human rights developments in the African Union (AU) during 2010 and 2011; two years that saw the work of the leading human rights institution on the African continent, the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (African Commission), stagnate, in particular in its work on individual communications. Despite increased resources, the Commission and its Secretariat have been unable to increase the visibility and impact of its work. This situation was exacerbated by the interference with the work of the Commission by the political organs of the AU, most prominently by refusing to publish the Activity Report of the Commission. This delayed the publication of the 29th Activity

Report by a year. The African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights is off to a slow start, spending much time and resources on trying to convince states to ratify the Protocol and make the declaration allowing individuals and NGOs to submit cases to the Court. The article also covers developments in the African Committee on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, which for the first time adopted a decision on a communication, the African Peer Review Mechanism and the AU policy organs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

38 Kuwali, Dan

Just peace : settling the peace or justice debate / Dan Kuwali - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 231-252.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; offences against human rights; impunity; amnesty; international criminal law; responsibility; transitional justice; war crimes.

The national judicial systems in postconflict societies, such as in Africa, cannot immediately handle wide-scale prosecutions for mass atrocity crimes in accordance with international standards of due process. This presents advocates of prosecutions with a tough choice as to whether to postpone prosecutions or risk subjecting the subject to a trial that may not be fair. Considering the dysfunctional judicial systems in most postconflict settings, international criminal tribunals have been instituted. In these settings justice may seem to be set aside in the interests of peace. However, it can also be said that without justice there can be no lasting peace. One advantage of criminal prosecution is that it promotes reconciliation. However, sustainable peace and reconciliation cannot exist with impunity. This paper explores emerging trends to overcome the peace and justice dilemma in order to end impunity. The discussion leads to the conclusion that accountability (and not impunity) deters potential perpetrators of serious human rights violations, thereby preventing mass atrocity crimes. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

39 Li, Anshan

Forum on China-Africa Cooperation : the politics of human resource development / Li Anshan and Funeka Yazini April, eds. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2013. - V, 103 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 0798303670

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international cooperation; South-South relations; educational cooperation; scientific cooperation; health aid; capacity building.

The Forum on China-Africa Cooperation (FOCAC) was established in 2000 and constitutes a platform for African and Chinese policymakers to strengthen Sino-African relations. This collective volume assesses measures raised at FOCAC which aim at strengthening relations between the two regions through cultural forces, notably human resource development, training and exchange, and knowledge production. Contributions: Soft power

dynamics of human resource development cooperation and exchanges (Li Anshan and Funeka Yazini April); The implications of human resources development through Sino-African relations (David Monyae); Dissecting soft power and Sino-Africa relations in education and exchange cooperation (Li Baoping and Luo Jianbo); Sino-Africa dynamics of joint knowledge production: prospects and challenges (Funeka Yazini April); Chinese medical cooperation in Africa from the pre-FOCAC era to the present (Li Anshan); Assessing the complexities of Sino-African media exchange and cooperation (Li Xinfeng, Wang Nan and Funeka Yazini April); The way forward for FOCAC and human resource development 2012-2015 (Li Anshan and Funeka Yazini April). [ASC Leiden abstract]

40 Licen, Simon

"Black as Kenenisa Bekele in a tunnel" : representation of African athletes in Slovenian Olympic broadcasting / Simon Licen - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2013), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 93-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Slovenia; television; athletics; Africans; racism; stereotypes.

Western/international media often portray African athletes in stereotypical terms similar to those applied to most other topics related to Africa. This study analyses how the identity, ethnicity and nationality of African athletes are negotiated in Olympic broadcasting in Slovenia, a post-socialist member of the European Union. The author conducted a critical analysis of the commentary by network reporters during forty-four hours of athletics and swimming broadcasts of the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games on Slovenian public television. Naturalised athletes, many of them Africans, were occasionally labelled as "imported" and deemed "untrue" nationals. Such negative framing was not prevented by the network management. Peculiar representations of African athletes highlighted and potentially enhanced the perceived difference between them and the viewers. Despite being aired on a public service broadcaster, Olympic programming in Slovenia provides little information and education on African sports. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

41 Malan, Jannie

Special issue on the African Union / [contrib.] Jannie Malan ... [et al.]. - Umhlanga Rocks : ACCORD, 2012. - 183 p. ; 21 cm. - (African journal on conflict resolution, ISSN 1562-6997 ; vol. 12, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; regional security; peacekeeping operations; NEPAD; diplomacy; diasporas.

This special issue of 'African Journal on Conflict Resolution' was published on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the African Union. During the period 2002-2012, there has been a shift in the AU's focus from prevention to intervention, which inevitably brought about a change in responses by member States. The articles discuss several cases in which AU intervention was challenged. Contributions: The quest for Pax Africana: the case

of the African Union's peace and security regime (Solomon A. Dersso); The African Union and the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD): restoring a relationship challenged? (Chris Landsberg); The African Union's diplomacy of the diaspora: context, challenges and prospects (Makumi Mwagiru); Between reactive and proactive interventionism: the African Union Peace and Security Council's engagement in the Horn of Africa (Tim Murithi); The African Union Peace and Security mechanism's crawl from design to reality: was the Libyan crisis a depiction of severe limitations? (Anyway Sithole); The African Union's notion of 'African solutions to African problems' and the crises in Côte d'Ivoire (2010-2011) and Libya (2011) (Kasaija Phillip Apuuli); A review of the African Union's experience in facilitating peaceful power transfers: Zimbabwe, Ivory Coast, Libya and Sudan: are there prospects for reform? (Martin Rupiya). [ASC Leiden abstract]

42 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira

The rule of law : approaches of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights and selected African States / Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 89-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; rule of law; human rights; African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights; African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights.

The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights is empowered to promote and protect human rights in Africa. Although the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights does not expressly use the phrase 'rule of law', the African Commission has interpreted its mandate under the African Charter as allowing it to promote and protect the rule of law in Africa. The article looks at four mechanisms through which the African Commission has attempted to promote the rule of law – in its resolutions, individual communications, promotional missions and through the periodic reports of State parties to the African Charter. The article shows that the African Commission has given different meanings to the concept of the rule of law. The article shows that, in their periodic reports to the African Commission, different African States have different understandings of the rule of law and have taken different measures to promote the rule of law in their jurisdictions. What is apparent is that the promotion and protection of human rights are crucial elements in rule of law discourse. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

43 Mwangi, Wambui

Developments in international criminal justice in Africa during 2011 / Wambui Mwangi, Tiyanjana Mphepo - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 254-291.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international criminal law; international criminal courts; piracy; jurisprudence.

Africa experienced seismic political shifts in 2011 that had a significant effect on the development of international criminal justice on the continent. The year 2011 saw the finalization of several noteworthy cases before the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and the conclusion of the case against Charles Taylor before the Special Court for Sierra Leone. The International Criminal Court was also in the spotlight, because of new events – the second referral by the Security Council of a head of state before the ICC; the transfer of the former head of state of Côte d'Ivoire to the ICC; as well as existing events – a cooperation request in the ICC situation in Kenya against the background of an upcoming general election; the ongoing proceedings in the situation in the Democratic Republic of Congo and continuing complexities in the situation in Darfur. The article reviews the developments in these courts as well as the international community's response aimed at combating piracy off the coast of Somalia. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

44 Nabudere, Dani Wadada

Restorative justice and knowledge management in Africa : a multidimensional approach / Dani Wadada Nabudere, Andreas Velthuisen - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 153-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; transitional justice; conflict resolution; philosophy.

The article demonstrates the applicability of the Trans-dimensional Knowledge Management Model (TDKM-M) to restorative justice in Africa. The TDKM-M contradicts existing models of conflict control, management and resolution in Africa. The model demonstrates that knowledge can be managed in such a way that it can activate intervention such as 'restorative justice' to resolve conflicts and disputes. These interventions aim to 'restore' a lost balance in society as an alternative to legal prosecution. Restoration requires replacing a culture of class-consciousness, racism, tribalism and criminal impunity with the norms of humaneness, respect, connective justice and reconciliation. These norms are associated with the philosophy of 'ubuntu' and the ancient African-Egyptian philosophy of Ma'at. However, this practical application of 'ubuntu' would require a holistic and transdimensional perspective and intra-action to revive and innovate African society. Case studies of Kenya, Rwanda, South Africa, Liberia and Uganda show that the involvement of all knowledge-holders in a spirit of 'ubuntu' should ultimately culminate in the restoring of human relations. Restorative justice would require acceptance that true healing takes time, holistic knowledge, humane decisions, strong leadership and combined action. These actions should effectively restore relations among people and national reconciliation, with people refraining from inciting and perpetrating violence against each other. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

45 Ngalasso-Mwatha, Musanji

L'environnement francophone en milieu plurilingue / sous la dir. de Musanji Ngalasso-Mwatha. - Pessac : Presses universitaires de Bordeaux, cop. 2012. - 602 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Etudes africaines et créoles ; 4) - Met noten.

ISBN 2867818109

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; French language; indigenous languages; language usage; mass media; education; public administration; arts.

La notion d'environnement linguistique ressortit aux développements les plus récents de ce qu'on appelle l'écologie des langues ou, plus précisément, l'écolinguistique. La langue est, comme tout organisme social, conditionnée par l'influence du milieu dans lequel elle vit et qu'elle influence à son tour. L'objectif de ce livre, dont le propos concerne essentiellement l'Afrique, est de décrire, caractériser et illustrer la réalité de l'environnement francophone dans les espaces où le français coexiste avec d'autres langues, souvent en position dominante juridiquement mais minoritaire socialement. Il s'agit, concrètement, d'apprécier l'importance et la qualité de l'offre en français dans des contextes où celui-ci n'est pas la langue maternelle des populations. La présence du français est observée dans le marquage du territoire (toponymie, ononymie ou hydronymie) et de l'espace social (anthroponymie, ethnonymie ou glossonymie). Elle est examinée dans l'affichage administratif et commercial. Les lieux, les moments et les situations de contact réel avec le français sont identifiés tout comme les formes de langage pratiquées au quotidien, les normes valorisées et les écarts stigmatisés. L'impact de la francophonie sur la vie quotidienne des populations est évalué autant que son efficacité dans les secteurs formels (école, administration, entreprise) et non-formels (alphabétisation ou petit commerce). Peut-on identifier les lignes de partage, les circuits d'échange et les possibilités de dialogue avec les langues locales dans une perspective de développement? Quelle est l'efficacité du français dans la circulation des informations destinées aux masses populaires? Quelle est sa capacité de mobilisation? Quelle est la part de rêve qu'il offre aux jeunes pour l'avenir? Les auteurs de ce livre se sont efforcés de répondre à toutes ces interrogations. --P. [4] of cover

46 Nnamuchi, Obiajulu

The human right to health in Africa and its challenges : a critical analysis of Millennium Development Goal 8 / Obiajulu Nnamuchi, Simon Ortuanya - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 178-198.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; access to health care; health aid; governance; corruption.

This article seeks to locate the right to health within the broader frameworks of socio-economic development and political governance. It identifies two critical factors as fundamentally responsible for the dismal state of health and well-being of Africans, despite

a robust regional human rights regime that explicitly proclaims health as a human right. First, there is a lack of access to health services – the result of spiralling and crippling poverty amongst the general population. Second, governments in the region are either unwilling or unable to come to the aid of people in their jurisdictions. These unmet challenges ground the need for international intervention, an instance of which is the establishing of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). MDG 8 explicitly requires international co-operation and recognises that without enormous assistance, poor countries would be unable to attain the various benchmarks of the MDGs. However, although MDG 8 could have a transformative impact on health in Africa, given its potential to supply the missing link in the struggle toward improving population health (resources), there are structural and operational difficulties that could undermine this possibility. The article critically analyses these difficulties and offers suggestions on how to surmount them. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

47 Okere, Oluchi O.

Citation patterns in peace and conflict studies : a case study of the African journal of conflict resolution - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 131-145 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; peace studies; periodicals; evaluation.

In this study, citation analysis was used to investigate the growth pattern and trends in peace and conflict studies as a subject discipline. The significance of peace and conflict studies as an evolving discipline in the social sciences and an area of contemporary interest makes this study relevant. A total of 3761 citations from the 20 issues (108 articles) of the African Journal of Conflict Resolution published from 2004 to 2011 were analysed using frequency counts and percentages. The findings show that books (42.44%) were the most prominent source of information. The books range from current publications to retrospective literature of age above 20 years. Journals (22.7%) and Internet sources (11.11%) also rank high as sources of information. The list of the most cited journals shows a strong geographical bias but a multi-disciplinary scope in which the political sciences feature prominently. The pattern of the average citations per year shows that conflict resolution as a field of study is fast maturing into a distinct body of knowledge. The study recommends that librarians and information users in the field should take cognizance of these trends to enable them to access or utilize the literature optimally. It is also recommends that further studies be carried out in the near future to test how well the findings hold. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

48 Onwumechili, Chuka

Re-imagining development communication in Africa / ed. by Chuka Onwumechili and Ikechukwu Ndolo. - London [etc.] : Lexington Books, cop. 2013. - XIII, 254 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780739176146

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Ethiopia; Kenya; Nigeria; Rwanda; communication; development; mass media.

This collective volume takes a new look at development and social change communication, focusing on Africa. The chapters are grouped into three parts. The first part provides perspectives on the history of development communication as it pertains to Africa: Daniel Awodiya on paradigm shifts, Chuka Onwumechili and Ike Ndolo on key changes since the 1960s, Annie Duru on African women's agency, and Matt Mogeckwu on the role of indigenous knowledge systems in development. Part two contains four chapters that revolve around theoretical issues: Chuka Onwumechili and Ritchard M'Bayo on theorizing development media, Cornelius B. Pratt and Thomas L. Jacobson on the theory of communicative action (TCA) and its application to argumentative speech in Nigeria, Genet Lakew on development media theory in Ethiopia, and Ike Ndolo and Hilary Ozoh on community engagement for social change in sub-Saharan Africa. The final part focuses on country cases: health communication in Nigeria (Tokunbo Ojo and Jan Servaes), communication and intervillage-rivalry in Cameroon (Kehbuma Langmia), communicating peace in post-genocide Rwanda (Eddah Mutua and Ayantu Tibeso), the emerging role of digital technology in Kenya (George Gathigi and Ernest Waititu), and rural access to telecommunications in Nigeria (Chukwudiebube Bede A. Opata). [ASC Leiden abstract]

49 Opiyo, J. Ododa

The challenges of preventive diplomacy: the United Nations' post-Cold War experiences in Africa / J. Ododa Opiyo - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 61-81.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; UN; peacebuilding; diplomacy.

With the end of the Cold War era, it was expected that inter-State and intra-State conflicts would decline. However, crises and conflicts have not disappeared but rather multiplied and evolved in different forms. In the 1990s, there was an upsurge in UN involvement in peacekeeping, peacebuilding and peacemaking. This article examines the efforts taken by the UN to avert conflicts through preventive diplomacy (PD). It outlines the basis of PD in the UN system and gives an overview of PD efforts during the tenure of four UN Secretary-Generals, with special attention being paid to PD efforts in Africa. The article further analyses the UN's options relating to PD, and its cooperation with regional organizations with regard to their involvement in PD in Africa. In conclusion, the article

discusses the challenges facing the UN in its PD role, as well as measures for improvement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

50 Ovadia, Jesse Salah

Accumulation with or without dispossession? A 'both/and' approach to China in Africa with reference to Angola / Jesse Salah Ovadia - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 136, p. 233-250.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; China; foreign investments; neocolonialism; development.

In the burgeoning field of research on China in Africa, analyses generally fall on a continuum between two divergent positions. With reference to Angola, this paper reviews perspectives on China in Africa as well as the main features of Chinese engagement with the continent in order to interrogate the 'divide' between the 'China threat' and 'peaceful rise' positions. The goal is not to take a centrist position, but rather to suggest that China represents for Africa both a new imperialism and a new model of development. While differentiating between the new Euro-American and Chinese imperialisms, China's new engagement, exemplified by its relationship with Angola, is a project of recolonization and appropriation of economic surplus. The Chinese variety of imperialism, however, offers African States a compromise to their elite and to their citizens that has heretofore been missing from post-colonial Euro-American imperialism: the prospect of sustained economic growth and improvement to the quality of everyday life. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

51 Oya, Carlos

Rural wage employment in Africa : methodological issues and emerging evidence / Carlos Oya - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 136, p. 251-273 : graf., tab.

This article explores the evidence on rural labour markets and wage employment in sub-Saharan Africa. The article argues that much of the official statistical evidence on rural wage employment is either scarce or unreliable, and discusses a number of hypotheses and reasons for this. A number of alternatives are discussed to overcome the most serious weaknesses of conventional data collection methods and to illustrate their usefulness with selected findings and emerging themes from field research that has attempted to overcome the shortcomings of standard household surveys in rural Africa, in order to capture the nature and dynamics of rural wage employment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

52 Paterson, Chris

Social media and journalism in Africa / guest ed.: Chris Paterson. - Abingdon: Taylor & Francis, 2013. - p. 1-142. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Ecquid novi, ISSN 0256-0054 ; vol. 34, no. 1 (2013)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Egypt; Kenya; Mozambique; Nigeria; Somalia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe; journalism; Internet; social media; information technology.

This special issue of "Ecquid novi" examines the implications of social media for African journalism. The research describes how new forms of citizenship are emerging around Africa, as a result of widespread and innovative popular interaction with new communication technologies, including social media, and the adaptation of mainstream media to those trends. It addresses the unique challenges social media use faces throughout much of Africa, the extent to which social media will contribute to political change, and the impact of social media on journalism about Africa. The contributors share a common interest in how new, participatory, interactive communications technologies are enabling new tellings of Africa's stories. Three case studies from Southern Africa are included. Research contributions: Challenging hegemonic media practices: of 'alternative' media and Nigeria's democracy (Motilola Olufenwa Akinfemisoye) - Poke me, I'm a journalist: the impact of Facebook and Twitter on newsroom routines and cultures at two South African weeklies (Marennet Jordaan) - The Nairobi hub: emerging patterns of how foreign correspondents frame citizen journalists and social media (Paulo Nuno Vicente) - Media representations of technology in Egypt's 2011 pro-democracy protests (Melissa Loudon & B. Theo Mazumdar) - A forgotten tweet: Somalia and social media (Skye Cooley & Amy Jones) - A complicated but symbiotic affair: the relationship between mainstream media and social media in the coverage of social protests in Southern Africa (Admire Mare) - Social media and journalism: the case of Swaziland (Richard Charles Rooney) - Participatory journalism in Mozambique (Chris Paterson & Simone Doctors) - Social media and the politics of ethnicity in Zimbabwe (Shepherd Mpofu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

53 Phalane, Manthiba M.

Gender alternatives for Africa's development : method and evidence / ed. by Manthiba M. Phalane & Antonia T. Okoosi-Simbine. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2012. - XVI, 138 p. ; 23 cm. - (CODESRIA gender series ; 9) - This book is a product of the CODESRIA Gender Symposium. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2869784937

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Malawi; Tanzania; Zambia; gender; women; development; empowerment; women entrepreneurs; violence; AIDS.

This books presents discussions on gender and development by focusing on thematic and sectoral studies that highlight aspects of method and development alternatives. Included

are articles on gender and development, gender alternatives, as well as gender based violence, HIV and AIDS. Section 1 focuses on locating gender in the development discourse, Section 2 consolidates the engagement with the development discourse, concentrating on issues of gender, entrepreneurship, survival and development. Section 3 draws from the root causes of gender violence, including HIV/AIDS, and its limitations to development. Contributions: Locating gender in the development discourse: overcoming obstacles and pushing for progress (Manthiba M. Phalane); Contending gender issues and multiple worlds (Irene Pogonson); Strengthening women's voice and representation in Africa (Antonia T. Okoosi-Simbine); Gender and entrepreneurship: some lessons from Botswana (Zealelem T. Temtime); Local initiatives of refugee women from the Great Lakes region of Western Tanzania (Lydia Wambugu); Productive and reproductive roles of women in Sub-Saharan Africa: a developmental agenda (Adeyinka A. Bruce); Patriarchy and African women's development: the case of Malawi's opposition to violence against women (Jessie Kabwila Kapasula); Women coping with care giving in the context of HIV and AIDS in Zambia: a developmental challenge (Lilian Siwila) [ASC Leiden abstract]

54 Ryan, Connor

Revisiting the notion of political black cinema : a comparative analysis of Melvin Van Peebles and Ousmane Sembene / Connor Ryan - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 85-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; films; cinema; politics; social relations.

This article revisits Ousmane Sembene's "La Noire de ..." (1966) and Melvin Van Peebles' "Sweet Sweetback's Baaadasssss Song" (1971) to put pressure on Sembene's legacy as an advocate of African women's rights and Van Peeble's reputation as a provocative voice in the American Black Arts movement. Focusing on each films' defiant yet silent protagonists, this article questions feminism's concern for women to speak out against patriarchy that would silence them. It asks whose liberation the films provide for, and interrogates cinema that speaks for the voiceless. This article posits that artistic voice, even when mobilized for political resistance, always presents a risk and threat of displacing violence. Speaking out against oppression, whether white supremacist, neo-imperialist or patriarchal oppression, requires the speaker to wield a certain authority that invests in other means of oppression. This article addresses the politically committed artist's responsibility to navigate the tenuous relationship between politics and art. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

55 Sahn, David E.

Special issue on the African Economic Research Consortium's collaborative project on health, poverty and economic growth / David E. Sahn... [et al.]. - Oxford : Blackwell, 2012. -

p. 267-387. : ill., krt. ; 28 cm. - (African development review, ISSN 1017-6772 ; vol. 24, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Kenya; Lesotho; South Africa; Uganda; health; productivity; economic development; inequality; health financing.

This special issue on the African Economic Research Consortium's collaborative project on health, poverty and economic growth in Africa contains two sets of papers. The first five papers are largely conceptual and methodological: Effects of macroeconomic policies on health (S. Ibi Ajayi); Macroeconomic approaches to identifying the effects of health on output, growth and poverty (Robert Eastwood); Health effects of socioeconomic status: methods and findings (Olu Ajakaiye and Germano Mwabu); Evaluating the impact of health programmes on productivity (Malcolm Keswell, Justine Burns and Rebecca Thornton); and Health inequality across populations of individuals (David E. Sahn). The next set of papers are country case studies: Causes of health inequalities in Uganda: evidence from the demographic and health surveys (Sarah Ssewanyana and Ibrahim Kasirye); Impact of parental socioeconomic status on child health outcomes in Kenya (Mercy G. Mugo); Health financing and catastrophic payments for health care: evidence from household-level survey data in Botswana and Lesotho (Oluyele Akinkugbe, Chitalu Mirriam Chama-Chiliba and Naomi Tlotlego); Long life and productivity in South Africa: long burdensome or long healthy? (Nicholas Ngepah). [ASC Leiden abstract]

56 Tayob, Abdulkader

Reform and Tajdid in Islamic Africa / ed. Abdulkader Tayob. - Rondebosch : Centre for Contemporary Islam, University of Cape Town, 2012. - 110 p. ; 21 cm - Met noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Morocco; Senegal; Saudi Arabia; Islam; reform; Islamic movements; Islamic education; ulema; Sufism; conference papers (form); 2011.

The articles in this special volume of the 'Journal for Islamic Studies' concentrate on three central themes: reform (tajdid), religious leaders and education. With a particular focus on reform, the articles show the significance and impact of these themes in African contexts. The articles emerged from a conference on "Islamic reform and public life in Africa", organized at the University of Cape Town in 2011. Contributions: What is 'reform'? Approaches to a problematic term in African Muslim contexts (Roman Loimeier) - Sufism, education and politics in contemporary Morocco (Rachida Chih) - Islamic reform in colonial space: the jihad of Shaykh Boubacar Sawadogo and French Islamic policies in Burkina Faso, 1920-1946 (Ousman Murzik Kobo) - For the Saudi's kingdom or for the umma? Global ?ulama? in the Dar al-?adith in Medina (Chanfi Ahmed) - Traditional Islam and pedagogical change in West Africa: the majlis and the madrasa in Medina-Baye, Senegal (Zachary Wright). [ASC Leiden abstract]

57 Tro Deho, Roger

Je(ux) narratif(s) dans le roman africain / sous la dir. de Roger Tro Dého, Adama Coulibaly et Philip Amangoua Atcha. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 213 p. ; 22 cm. - (Critiques littéraires, ISSN 1242-5974) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 2343000484

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; novels; literary criticism; self-concept.

Pour analyser le sujet parlant, le 'Je', dans le roman africain, ce collectif s'est arrêté sur la figure du narrateur, particulièrement sur les formes et jeux du 'narrateur-je', celui dont l'identité et la "prise de parole" s'expriment par l'emploi des premières personnes du singulier et du pluriel. À partir de ce repère, les contributions s'inscrivent globalement dans deux perspectives. Une série de textes problématise, sous le titre 'Autour de la figure auctoriale', le rapport des 'Je(ux) narratif(s) aux écritures africaines de soi. Contributions dans cette partie: La romancière fictive et la quête du récit: l'exemple de 'La mémoire amputée' de Werewere Liking et 'Si Dieu me demande, dites-lui que je dors' de Sandrine Bessora (Adama Coulibaly); La figure de l'écrivain et les jeux de la création dans 'Babyface' et 'Monsieur Ki' de Koffi Kwahulé (Philip Amangoua Atcha); L'insertion parergonale du 'Je' dans 'Autoportrait en vert' de Marie Ndiaye (Monica Tilea); Jeux et enjeux de l'écriture du 'Je' dans le champ littéraire kenyan: Ngugi wa Thiong'o et Binyavanga Wainaina (Aurélié Journo); Je(u) double, Je(u) duel: les jeux du 'Je' dans quatre romans de Calixthe Beyala (Jean Soumahoro Zoh). Une autre série comporte, sous le titre 'Jeux des configurations énonciatives du 'Je'', quatre textes analysant la centralité du 'Je' dans le dispositif narratif: ses performances en tant que metteur en scène, régisseur ou acteur (au sens théâtral) de l'acte narratif. Contributions: 'Je' et 'jeux' narratifs dans le roman africain contemporain: de la scénographie des "gens de la parole" à la narration-performance (Roger Tro Dého); Le roman à 'Je' multiples: 'A chain of voices' d'André Brink (Marcin Stawiarski); Les multiples facettes du 'Je' narrateur-rapporteur dans l'œuvre romanesque d'Ahmadou Kourouma (Joseph Adjé Anoh); Enjeux de la voix narrative de l'enfant-soldat dans trois romans africains (Marie Bulté). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

58 Van Wyk, Berte

The curriculum in an African context / Berte Van Wyk, Philip Higgs - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 171-181.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; curriculum; Africanization; indigenous knowledge.

The curriculum assumes a critical element in the transformation of education, and the authors argue for the establishment of an African identity in educational curricula in Africa. They ask: 'What meanings of the curriculum are pertinent to an African discourse'? In other words, what is the nature of the curriculum and its purpose, its value or worth? Also, how is

the curriculum conceptualized, demarcated, structured and regulated? Any discussion or critical reflection on the curriculum, even one concerned with the construction of a curriculum in an African context, requires some understanding of the curriculum in educational discourse. The authors focus on a reconstruction of the curriculum which aims to give indigenous African knowledge systems their rightful place as equally valid ways of knowing among the array of knowledge systems in the world so as to solve global and local problems more effectively. To illustrate their argument, they discuss the Africanization of the curriculum in South Africa. Finally, they argue for a curriculum that leads to the empowerment of students; framed according to seven pillars of wisdom. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

59 Véron, Jean-Bernard

Les classes moyennes en Afrique / Jean-Bernard Véron, éd - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2012), no. 244, p. 11-128 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Gabon; Kenya; Niger; South Africa; Togo; middle class.

Ce numéro est bâti autour d'un dossier sur la question des classes moyennes en Afrique. Après une introduction de Pierre Jacquemot, qui a coordonné le dossier, celui-ci présente un article de fond questionnant la réalité, les enjeux et les perspectives de ces classes moyennes africaines. L'article suivant est consacré à une analyse particulièrement fouillée de la littérature, académique et autre, de Dominique Darbon. Puis viennent cinq articles, ainsi que sept 'repères', qui en explorent les manifestations concrètes et les particularités à travers une série de cas pays. Titres des articles: Classe moyenne kenyane et démocratie électorale: mode de vie et revendication politique (Hervé Maupeu); Les Nana Benz de Lomé: mutations d'une bourgeoisie compradore, entre heur et décadence (Togo) (Comi Toulabor); La classe moyenne fonctionnaire au Gabon: l'État comme valeur refuge (Mélanie Soiron-Fallut); Entrer et vivre dans la 'petite prospérité' à Niamey: résultats d'une enquête auprès des ménages (Niger) (Clélie Nallet); La 'lower middle class' à Soweto: consommation et pratiques de socialisation (South Africa) (Élodie Escusa). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

60 Waal, Alex de

Hybrid social movements in Africa / Alex de Waal and Rachel Ibreck - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 303-324.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; social change; political change; action groups.

This essay identifies patterns in the organisation and character of social movements in Africa, drawing upon examples from sub-Saharan Africa and finding connections with the 2011 'Arab Spring' uprisings. It pays attention to historicising social movements, global linkages and the problem of sustaining change. Rather than defining social movements in

an a priori manner, or generalising from definitions derived from the western societies, it explores their concrete meanings in Africa. Thus it aims to avoid both the 'false negative' of overlooking genuine African social movements and the 'false positive' of labelling movements in a misleading manner. It identifies constraints upon collective action in Africa, exploring the political dynamics which undermine the formation of durable and organised movements and limit their capacity to represent popular concerns. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NORTH AFRICA

GENERAL

61 Wehrey, Frederic

Perilous desert : insecurity in the Sahara / ed. by Frederic Wehrey & Anouar Boukhars. - Washington, DC [etc.] : Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, cop. 2013. - VIII, 213 p. : krt. ; 23 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9780870034046

ASC Subject Headings: Sahara; Sahel; Algeria; Libya; Mali; Mauritania; Western Sahara; political conditions; Islamic movements; regional security; conflict; organized crime.

The States of the broader Sahara region suffer from a storm of afflictions - weak governance, rampant corruption, endemic poverty, ethnic and societal cleavages, and inaccessible terrain - that give room for transnational crime and Islamist militant groups to proliferate and flourish. The region that stretches from Africa's Mediterranean coast through the Sahara Desert to the upper reaches of sub-Saharan Africa and encompasses the Sahel zone has a geopolitical significance that has long been underappreciated. This situation changed in 2012 with a series of high-profile events: a coup in Mali followed by the seizure of the country's north by al-Qaeda and affiliated factions, the murder of the U.S. ambassador to Libya in Benghazi, the seizure of western hostages in Algeria by multi-national militants, and the French military intervention in Mali. This book provides analyses of the simmering conflicts in the region and assesses the roles of governments, regional heavyweights (particularly Algeria), and Western powers in both combatting the region's unrest and at times exacerbating it. Contributions: The struggle for security in eastern Libya (Frederic Wehrey); Borderline chaos? Stabilizing Libya's periphery (Peter Cole); Organized crime and conflict in the Sahel-Saharan region (Wolfram Lacher); The paranoid neighbor: Algeria and the conflict in Mali (Anouar Boukhars); The drivers of insecurity in Mauritania (Anouar Boukhars); Mauritania's Islamists (Alex Thurston); Simmering discontent in the Western Sahara (Anouar Boukhars and Frederic Wehrey). [ASC Leiden abstract]

NORTH AFRICA - LIBYA

LIBYA

62 Hweio, Haalo

Tribes in Libya : from social organization to political power / Haalo Hweio - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2012), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 111-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Libya; revolutions; ethnicity; political participation; identity.

The war in Libya is currently one of the major issues in news and political analyses. The role which tribes play in this revolution seems important when considering the Libyan revolution against Muammar Qaddafi's regime. Many analysts consider the tribes to be central actors in either activating the revolution or suppressing it. In this context, some questions are raised concerning the real weight of tribes in Libya; how and why these tribes have been transformed from being traditional social organizations to becoming central political actors. Will the tribal system have a political role in Libya after Qaddafi? This paper seeks to examine the position of tribes in the social and political structures of the Libyan State and thereby endeavours to shed light on some aspects of the current Libyan war. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

GENERAL

63 Catley, Andy

Pastoralism and development in Africa : dynamic change at the margins / ed. by Andy Catley, Jeremy Lind and Ian Scoones. - London : Routledge, 2012. - XXVII, 295 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Pathways to sustainability series) - Bibliogr.: p. [250]-285. - Met index.

ISBN 0415540712

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; pastoralists; development; livelihoods; trade; land conflicts.

This collective volume argues that, while the difficulties of creating secure livelihoods among pastoralists in the Horn of Africa should not be ignored, there is much to be learned from development successes, large and small, in the area. Development pathways at 'the margins' are constructed in new ways, that do not always get recognized or appreciated by the mainstream. A view of this 'development at the margins' highlights innovation and entrepreneurialism, not just coping or adaptation. The volume is organized into five parts: 1. Resources and production (chapters on the sustainability of pastoral production, rangeland enclosures as an innovative response or as erosion of resources in southern Oromia, Ethiopia, pastoralists and irrigation in the Horn of Africa and especially in the Awash Valley, and the consequences of climate change for pastoralism; 2. Commercialization and markets (chapters on commercialization, growth, and destitution in the Horn, camel export

market opportunities on the Kenya/Ethiopia borderlands, private sector involvement in Ethiopian livestock exports and sleeping sickness control in Uganda, and camel milk marketing in the Somali region of Ethiopia); 3. Land and conflict (chapters on the future of the pastoralist conflict in the Horn of Africa, land grabbing in the eastern African rangelands, land deals and livelihoods in Tanzania, changing resources tenure and pastoralist innovation on the Laikipia Plateau of Kenya, mobile pastoralism and land grabbing in Sudan, and the need to strengthen land law in Ethiopia to protect pastoral rights); 4. Alternative livelihoods (chapters on alternative livelihoods in pastoral areas, distance-learning for pastoralists in Kenya, social protection for pastoralists, and women and diversification in pastoralist societies). The chapter in the fifth part offers reflections on the future of pastoralism in the Horn of Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

64 Mengisteab, Kidane

Regional integration, identity and citizenship in the Greater Horn of Africa / ed. by Kidane Mengisteab & Redie Bereketeab. - Oxford : James Currey, 2012. - XV, 263 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (Eastern Africa series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 184701058X

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; East Africa; international cooperation; economic integration; citizenship; identity; development; conflict resolution.

The Greater Horn of Africa (GHA) is engulfed by three interrelated crises: various inter-state wars, civil wars, and inter-communal conflicts; an economic crisis manifested in widespread debilitating poverty, chronic food insecurity and famines; and environmental degradation that is ravaging the region. While it is apparent that the countries of the region are unlikely to be able to deal with the crises individually, there is consensus that their chances of doing so improve markedly with collective regional action. The contributors to this volume address the need for regional integration in the GHA. They identify those factors that can foster integration, such as the proper management of equitable citizenship rights, examine those that impede it, including the region's largely ineffective integration scheme, IGAD, and explore how the former can be strengthened and the latter transformed; explain how regional integration can mitigate the conflicts; and examine how integration can help to energise the region's economy. Part One of the book elaborates on the relevance of integration to identity and citizenship, Part Two focuses on critical factors in integration and Part Three looks for lessons to be learned from other African integration schemes. Contributions: Relevance of regional integration in the Greater Horn Region (Kidane Mengisteab); Re-conceptualizing identity, citizenship and regional integration in the Greater Horn Region (Redie Bereketeab); A diversity perspective on identity, citizenship and regional integration in the Greater Horn of Africa (Fowsia Abdulkadir); Invisible integration in the Greater Horn Region (Gaim Kibreab); Nationalist, sub-nationalist, and region-wide narratives and the quest for integration-promoting narratives in the Greater

Horn Region (Assefaw Bariagaber); Infusion of citizenship, diversity and tolerance in the education curriculum: promoting regional integration and peace in the Greater Horn Region (Abdinur Mohamud); Radio and the propagation of anti- and pro-Ethiopian narratives in Somalia (Ali Noor Mohamed); Inter-Governmental Authority on Development (IGAD): a critical analysis (Redie Bereketeab); The East African Community: can it be a model for Africa's integration process? (Francis A.S.T. Matambalya); The Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and the quest for community citizenship: any lessons for the Greater Horn Region? (Cyril I. Obi) [ASC Leiden abstract]

ERITREA

65 Venosa, Joseph

Adapting to the new path : Khatmiyya Sufi authority, the al-Mirghani family, and Eritrean nationalism during British Occupation, 1941-1949 / Joseph Venosa - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 413-431.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Great Britain; Sufism; Muslim brotherhoods; political change; nationalism; 1940-1949.

This article examines the relationship between Sufi authorities and political transformation in Eritrea during the mid- and late 1940s. It analyzes the role of Eritrea's largest and most influential Sufi order, the Khatmiyya, and how its leadership struggled to maintain its influence amidst the rapidly changing political and social climate initiated by the collapse of Italian colonial authority in 1941. With the arrival of the British Military Administration (BMA), much of the region comprising the Khatmiyya's historical heartland in western and northern Eritrea experienced rapid social and political transformation, as landless Tigre-speaking peasants mobilized a widespread emancipation movement to assert their economic independence, while other Muslim groups beyond the Khatmiyya's base articulated a pro-independence political platform. This article argues that Khatmiyya authorities were largely unable to transition the order from its previous role as an Italian-supported Sufi power into a legitimate authority in post-colonial Eritrea. The Khatmiyya leadership's half-hearted, compromised support for 'serf' emancipation among Tigre-speaking groups and its eventual withdrawal from the Eritrean nationalist movement signaled a major decline in the order's influence by the end of the decade. This article thus looks at the role of Khatmiyya authorities to help illuminate one of the more complex and misunderstood aspects of Eritrea's early nationalist history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ETHIOPIA

66 Assaminew, Emerta

International migration, remittances and poverty alleviation in Ethiopia / Emerta Assaminew ... [et al.] - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2011), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 125-170 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; migration; remittances; urban households; poverty reduction.

The article explores the impact of international remittances on the Ethiopian economy as well as the livelihoods and welfare of households. A simple dynamic econometric model, the Vector Autoregressive (VAR) model, was used to assess the impact of international remittances on absorption, spending and output. The authors used a binary outcome model to test whether remittances have an impact on the welfare of households. The study makes use of macroeconomic data and data from an Ethiopian urban household survey. It was found that remittance shocks positively affect macroeconomic variables; the effect remained volatile in the very first periods after the shock. However, the impacts tend to sustain in the years after the fifth period. Moreover, through the positive (but inelastic) relationship between growth and poverty, private remittance inflows have an important implication for poverty in Ethiopia. International remittances significantly reduced the poverty incidence among the urban households in the country. It is also found that female-headed households are more likely to use remittance more effectively than male-headed households. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

67 Bewket, Woldeamlak

Farmers' perceptions of climate change and its agricultural impacts in the Abay and Baro-Akobo River Basins, Ethiopia / Woldeamlak Bewket and Dawit Alemu - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2011), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 1-28 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; climate change; agricultural production; farmers; households; consciousness.

This article presents an assessment of farmers' perceptions of climate change and its agricultural impacts in the Ethiopian portion of the Nile and Baro-Akobo river basins. A total of 500 randomly selected households were interviewed from 15 kebeles in five woredas, three each from dega, woina-dega and kolla agro-ecological zones. In addition, focus group discussions and key informant interviews were conducted in each kebele. Descriptive statistics were used to summarize quantitative data, which was then used to augment the quantitative analysis. Results indicate that the majority of farmers perceived climate change to be seen in temperature and rainfall changes, over the past two to three decades. Regarding agricultural impacts, 77 percent of respondents stated to have observed a reduction in crop production while 60 percent observed a reduction in the length of a crop

growing period. Similarly, 79 percent, 62 percent and 44 percent of respondents perceived an increased amount of insects and an increase in plant diseases and weeds, respectively. Also, about 59 percent of the respondents perceived a changed situation in areas suitable to produce major crops. The belg (short) season production, in traditionally belg growing areas, has almost totally been abandoned. A higher proportion of households in dega and kola areas perceived negative agricultural impacts as compared to those in woina-dega areas; the differences being statistically significant. Similarly, statistically significant gender-based differences were also observed regarding climate change and its agricultural impacts, where the percentage of females perceiving climate change was lower than that of males. It is concluded that there is a need to identify and to promote community-based adaptive measures that take into account local perceptions and knowledge of climate change and its multiple impacts. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

68 Ejigu, Letenah

Characteristics and determinants of youth unemployment in Ethiopia / Letenah Ejigu - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2011), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 43-77 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; youth unemployment; urban population.

Youth unemployment is a serious concern to policy makers in many developing countries because of its multidimensional impact. In this connection, the paper attempts to characterize youth unemployment in Ethiopia and reveal its major determinants. Univariate results indicate that youth in general, which includes teenager youths and young adults, those living in urban centres like Addis Ababa and Dire Dawa, and those with primary and secondary education, as well as female youths face large unemployment spells. From the regression results, the author finds the prime age male unemployment rate to be a positive significant predictor of youth unemployment rates whereas demographic trends are found to be insignificant. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

69 Feyissa, Getnet

GIS and remote sensing based assessment of climate change impacts on food security : the case of Central Rift Valley and adjacent highlands / Getnet Feyissa - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2011), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 97-135 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; climate change; remote sensing; cartography; agriculture; food security.

The effects of climate change are severe in developing countries like Ethiopia where agriculture is the dominant economy. The remote sensing and GIS based analysis of climate change impact is crucial to help Ethiopia benefit the most from this technology. This study aims at assessing changes and variation in climatic elements in the Central Rift Valley and adjacent highlands in Ethiopia where climate change has resulted in food

insecurity. Thirty-five years worth of data, analyzed by twenty-two meteorological stations, indicate that every 12 years the temperature is rising by 0.370c in the Central Rift Valley and by 0.480c in the adjacent highlands, along with an insignificant rise of rainfall intensity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

70 Gebeyaw, Tegegn

Socio-demographic determinants of urban unemployment : the case of Addis Ababa / Tegegn Gebeyaw - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2011), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 79-124 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; unemployment; urban population.

This article examines the association between sociodemographic variables and unemployment in urban Ethiopia with a special emphasis on Addis Ababa using data taken from CSA's National Labor Force Surveys of 1999 and 2005. Differences in the labour market outcomes are observed due to variations in sociodemographic characteristics among the working-age population. The overall findings imply that women and youth, particularly those below tertiary level of education, are those who are the most unemployed and thus require due emphasis and special attention. Accordingly, recommendations such as focussing on training and skill formation, as well as stimulating employment opportunities, are put forward. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

71 Gizaw, Shumete

A glimpse of urban youth unemployment in Ethiopia / Shumete Gizaw - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2011), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 1-41 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; urban youth; youth unemployment; labour market.

The problem of urban youth unemployment is rapidly assuming dangerous proportions in many developing countries including Ethiopia. Ethiopia has the largest youth population, and youth labour force constitutes a fast growing proportion. The objective of this article is to explore the employment status, issues, causes, and possible policy options. The study uses both secondary and primary data sources. The study indicates that urban youth unemployment in Ethiopia is fast growing mainly due to the imbalance between the demand and supply sides of the job market. Thus, labour absorption is problematic. Recommendations and possible ways of interventions have also been forwarded. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

72 Hannig, Anita

The pure and the pious : corporeality, flow, and transgression in Ethiopian Orthodox Christianity / Anita Hannig - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 297-328.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ethiopian Church; reproductive health; women; Amhara.

This article addresses a key problem at the intersection of medicine and religion: how do people fashion themselves into moral subjects in the midst of acute bodily suffering? In particular, how can we situate the wounded, porous body of obstetric fistula in relation to Ethiopian Orthodox Christian ideals of purity and containment? Through an analysis of regimens of embodied piety among Orthodox Christians in the Amhara region of Ethiopia, the article seeks to delineate the multiplicity of ways in which fistula sufferers are able to exercise their religiosity in the face of their physical affliction, and how they use the very symbols that would seem to alienate them to achieve a powerfully enlightened subject position. The study thus complicates static notions of the sacred to reveal the recursive nature of holiness, and shows that recognition of the body's imperfection is built into the very system of Orthodox belief and practice. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

73 Himaz, Rozana

Impact of parental death in middle childhood and adolescence on child outcomes / Rozana Himaz - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 463-490 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; child development; socialization; orphans; adolescents; parents; mortality.

This paper investigates whether the death of a parent during middle childhood (ages 7–8 to 11–12) has different effects on a child's schooling and psychosocial outcomes when compared with death during adolescence (ages 11–12 to 14–15) in Ethiopia. The data come from three rounds of the Young Lives longitudinal survey, conducted in 2002, 2006 and 2009, of a sample of around 850 children across 20 sentinel sites in Ethiopia. The results show that when a child's mother dies in middle childhood, it has a significant negative impact on school enrolment. A parent's death also has a significant negative impact on a child's sense of optimism about the future. These effects are short term in nature and do not persist into adolescence. However, the children orphaned in middle childhood engage in significantly more paid employment and self-employment at age 14–15. In contrast to maternal death in middle childhood, maternal death in adolescence has no impacts on any of the outcomes considered in the sample. However, the death of a father in adolescence has a significant negative impact on school enrolment, maths scores and a child's sense of agency. It is unclear as to why this is the case, as these orphans do not seem to engage in more employment than others and there has been no significant disruption to caregiver arrangements. It is likely that the negative impact on enrolment and scores works through the lower sense of self-efficacy or agency. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

74 Mulinge, Munyae M.

Impacts of climate change and variability on pastoralist women in Sub-Saharan Africa / editors, Munyae M. Mulinge, Melese Getu. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2013. - VI, 348 pages. : illustrations. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9970252364

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe; pastoralists; gender; women; climate change.

The interior of semiarid margins of the Sahara and central Southern Africa are experiencing the effects of global warming. Men and women in this region seem to be affected differently by this climate change. This book goes into the gender dimensions of climate change and variability among pastoral societies in Eastern and Southern Africa. Contributions: Climate change impacts and local coping strategies among pastoral women: cases from the Southern lowlands of Ethiopia - Aklilu Amsalu & Desalegn Wana; Challenged livelihoods as a result of water scarcity among Maasai women pastoralists in Kajiado County, Kenya - Beth Njiru; Gendered impacts and adaptation mechanisms to climate change among Afar pastoralists in North Eastern Ethiopia - Mulubrhan Balehegn & Kelemework Tafere; Effects of climate change and variability on pastoralist women's accessibility to social services: case of Fentalle Woreda, Central Rift Valley of Ethiopia - Getnet Feyissa; Women pastoralists and climate change impacts in Kilosa District, Tanzania - Venosa A. Mushi; Gender and climate change adaptation among agro-pastoral communities: case study of Chivi District in Southern Zimbabwe - Admire Mare; Effects of climate change and variability on pastoral communities: coping and adaptive strategies for women and men in Uganda - Consolata Kabonesa & Fredrick Immanuel Kindi; The impacts of climate change and variability on pastoralist women in Somali Region of Eastern Ethiopia - Bamlaku Tadesse; Traditional adaptation mechanisms to climate change and variability among women pastoralists in South-West Zimbabwe - Matsa Mark & Matsa Winniefrida [ASC Leiden abstract]

75 Negatu, Workneh

A comparative analysis of vulnerability of pastoralists and agro-pastoralists to climate change : a case study in Yabello Woreda of Oromia region, Ethiopia / Workneh Negatu, Ali Hassen and Abinet Kebede - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2011), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 61-95 : krt., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; climate change; pastoralists; agropastoralism; rural households.

The article aims at measuring and comparing the relative vulnerability of pastoralists and agro-pastoralists in Yabello Woreda of Borena Zone in the Oromia region of Ethiopia. The study uses a vulnerability indicator method to determine the level of vulnerability of households and social groups. The study shows that half of the sample households are

highly vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. The highest proportions (60.5%) of highly vulnerable households comprises of agro-pastoralists. This implies that the pastoral livelihood system is more resilient to climate shocks and variability than agro-pastoralism in the study area. Generally, it is concluded that agro-pastoralism, forced by local circumstances, seems to be a risky alternative. The problem, therefore, demands further investigation and effort to create a better policy, institution and infrastructure in order to widen opportunities for alternative and supplemental livelihood sources and resources. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

76 Webster-Kogen, Ilana

Engendering homeland: migration, diaspora and feminism in Ethiopian music / Ilana Webster-Kogen - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 183-196. ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; diasporas; music; gender; women artists.

For decades, the Ethiopian song most widely recorded and performed abroad was 'Tezeta', the so-called 'Song of Longing' that evokes love-sickness and nostalgia for a bygone time. Thanks to the Amharic lyrical technique of 'Wax and Gold', a singer could connote multiple meanings such that the pining of a lovelorn person could double as nostalgia for a place or time. Today, the many Ethiopians who live abroad and who produce and consume Ethiopian culture over the internet may develop a similar but virtual yearning for the 'homeland'. This is particularly evident in a recent series of songs by female performers in the Ethiopian diaspora that revolve around the theme of 'home'. These songs, embedded in repertoires centred on domestic relationships and family life, bear the lyrical and musical characteristics of the receiving country while containing strong lyrical allusions to a physical or metaphorical return to Ethiopia from diaspora. In this article, the author analyses two of the three recent songs that share the title 'Home': Wayna Wondwossen's and Cabra Casay's. In the broad concept of 'home' that is the crux of these songs, the emotion-laced meanings of 'Tezeta' coalesce with the condition of the woman in the diaspora enmeshed in the bonds of family, 'ethnie' and nation. The author shows that this creative fusion of the national nostalgic mode with the domestic starkly illustrates the fertile convergence of issues many more cautious scholars like to separate methodologically, if not analytically: the 'personal' or 'private' issues of gender and family with the 'political' or 'public' issues posed by national belonging and migration. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

77 Woldetsadik, Muluneh

Climate change and variability, its impact on rural livelihoods, local coping and adaptation strategies in Woreilu Woreda, North Eastern Ethiopia / Muluneh Woldetsadik and Demeke Hailu - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2011), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 29-59 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; climate change; rural households; agricultural productivity; droughts.

The study examines local climate change and variability situations, trends and impacts on the local adaption and coping strategies in Woreilu Woreda. It uses data recorded between 1986 and 2008 of temperature and rainfall, as well as household socio-economic data gathered from four kebeles, 8 village and 154 rural households which were analyzed using statistical tools and qualitative data analyzing techniques. The study revealed that the annual rainfall amount has decreased but has an increased variability, and temperature has increased. Drought has become more frequent and intense. As the local adaptation strategies become outdated, the people are confronted with a situation that they are not sufficiently equipped with knowledge to handle climate variability. Thus, the study suggests a driving need to address these challenges both from short and long term policy perspectives. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

SOMALIA

78 Abdile, Mahdi

Customary dispute resolution in Somalia / Mahdi Abdile - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2012), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 87-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; conflict resolution; arbitration; customary law.

This article examines the nature of the Somali customary dispute resolutions. The study identifies three forms of Somali 'Xeer' dispute resolution systems (i.e., negotiation, mediation, arbitration) but focuses on arbitration because, of the three customary dispute resolution mechanisms in Somalia, arbitration is the most commonly used but also the least researched in the studies of the 'Xeer' system. The study puts forward three arguments. First, 'Xeer' is an alternative dispute resolution system that facilitates reconciliation and promotes restorative justice. Second, 'Xeer' arbitration is relatively simple, familiar, transparent and accessible to those who wish to use it. Third, 'Xeer' arbitration has emerged as the best way to resolve disputes in contemporary Somalia. However, the success of 'Xeer' arbitration and customary dispute resolutions in general is contingent on the participation of the victims, perpetrators, and community. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

79 Hoehne, Markus V.

Special issue: effects of 'statelessness': dynamics of Somali politics, economy and society since 1991 / guest ed.: Markus V.@Hoehne. - Abingdon : Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2013. - P. 195-370. : foto's, krt. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of eastern African studies, ISSN 1753-1055 ; vol. 7, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

NORTHEAST AFRICA - SOMALIA

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; civil wars; State collapse; social structure; political economy.

This special issue of the 'Journal of Eastern African Studies' brings together 9 articles exploring different perspectives from social anthropology, history, political science and development studies on the effect of 'statelessness' in Somalia since 1991. It is an attempt to account more systematically for (potential) structural transformations in Somali society in the face of protracted war and state collapse. It looks into political, legal, social and economic dynamics and asks how far Somali ingenuity provided solutions for problems caused by the absence of overarching, stable and effective government structures. The special issue also includes an obituary for anthropologist and Somali specialist Virginia Luling (1939-2013). Contributors: Markus Virgil Hoehne, Dominik Balthasar, Nicole Stremlau, Günther Schlee, Jutta Bakonyi, Anna Lindley, Mohamed H. Ingiriis, Neil Carrier, Emma Lochery and Jatin Dua. [ASC Leiden abstract]

80 Way, Lyndon C.S.

Orientalism in online news: BBC stories of Somali piracy / Lyndon C. S. Way - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 19-33.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; piracy; news agencies; websites; stereotypes; British.

This article considers how news stories about piracy off the coast of Somalia reflect E. Said's concept of Orientalism, that is, the West representing the Rest in ways beneficial to the West. Critical discourse analysis is applied to news stories from the international BBC news website to reveal strategies used to represent a non-western 'other' in need of control by a successful West. This legitimates the West's military presence and actions whilst challenging BBC's claims of objectivity. An historical account of both Somalia and piracy precede this analysis. The former illustrates how Somalia's current 'failed State' status is in part due to foreign involvement while the latter describes how this status has produced conditions conducive to piracy. Actions by the West together with the BBC's Orientalist perspective do little to relieve Somalia's hardship or to end the country's multiple problems. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH SUDAN

81 Brosche, Johan

Communal conflict, civil war, and the State: complexities, connections, and the case of Sudan / Johan Brosché and Emma Elfversson - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 33-60 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; civil wars; Darfur conflict; communities; violence.

This article analyses communal conflict, defined as violent conflict between non-State groups that are organized along a shared communal identity, and how such conflicts relate to State-based violence. The authors argue that a deeper understanding of communal conflicts, the different types of dynamics and conflict issues, and the complex connections between communal conflicts and other forms of organized violence is necessary for better informed policy interventions. Some empirical trends are discussed on the basis of data from the Uppsala Conflict Data Program (UCDP). The argument is illustrated through a case study of Sudan. Since its independence in 1956, Sudan has witnessed two civil wars primarily located in the South (1963-1972 and 1983-2005) and one civil war in the Darfur region (2003-). In all these wars communal conflicts and State-based conflicts were intertwined. The authors argue that communal conflicts need to be taken into account both when signing a peace agreement and in the post-conflict situation, to avoid the risk of violence to re-emerge. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

82 Impey, Angela

Keeping in touch via cassette: tracing Dinka songs from cattle camp to transnational audio-letter / Angela Impey - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 197-210.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Dinka; songs; refugees; diasporas.

This article explores Dinka songs as poetic autobiography, focusing in particular on their composition and circulation as audio-letters between South Sudan and the global Dinka diaspora. Drawing on current debates on mobility and belonging, the article explores how a tradition of personal song making, which is rooted in a culture of pastoralism and localized mobilities, has been repackaged to accommodate population dispersal across continents and cultures. While 'big' mobilities (transacted by civil war) have caused Dinka societies to expand and grow, the article considers how audio-letters simultaneously bring clan groups together through a combination of old cultural forms and new geographies and concerns. Through the analysis of two Dinka Bor songs, the article explores how the immediacy and potency inflected in the sonic and poetic convention of the genre nourishes Dinka social and spatial relations and helps to define and redefine their pasts and futures. It concludes with a reflection on the 'affiliative power' of the cassette, which, despite increasing access to digital technologies, has remained the song carrier of choice, and has thus become implicated in the complexity of connections, identifications and intimacies of this contemporary global cultural practice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SUDAN

83 Brosché, Johan

Communal conflict, civil war, and the State: complexities, connections, and the case of Sudan / Johan Brosché and Emma Elfversson - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 33-60 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; civil wars; Darfur conflict; communities; violence.

This article analyses communal conflict, defined as violent conflict between non-State groups that are organized along a shared communal identity, and how such conflicts relate to State-based violence. The authors argue that a deeper understanding of communal conflicts, the different types of dynamics and conflict issues, and the complex connections between communal conflicts and other forms of organized violence is necessary for better informed policy interventions. Some empirical trends are discussed on the basis of data from the Uppsala Conflict Data Program (UCDP). The argument is illustrated through a case study of Sudan. Since its independence in 1956, Sudan has witnessed two civil wars primarily located in the South (1963-1972 and 1983-2005) and one civil war in the Darfur region (2003-). In all these wars communal conflicts and State-based conflicts were intertwined. The authors argue that communal conflicts need to be taken into account both when signing a peace agreement and in the post-conflict situation, to avoid the risk of violence to re-emerge. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

84 Gabrielsen Jumbert, Maria

Globalised rebellion: the Darfur insurgents and the world / Maria Gabrielsen Jumbert and David Lanz - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 193-217.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Darfur conflict; international relations.

This article is concerned with the rebellion in Darfur (Sudan) as a way to illustrate the politics of insurgency in the era of globalization. The authors first show how the Darfur rebels have projected their struggle onto the world stage, before examining the effects that this has engendered. On the one hand, Darfur's global profile solidified the rebels' cause and co-opted international actors in support of it. This translated into real leverage for the rebels, and it constrained the Sudanese government by reducing its ability to use brute force. At the same time, internationalization encouraged the Darfur rebels to make maximalist demands at the expense of articulating a broader political vision addressing the root causes of conflict. Moreover, the substitution of local legitimacy for international connections lowered the barriers of entry for new groups and thus promoted fragmentation. The combination of these effects makes for intractable conflict scenarios, the current situation in Darfur being a case in point. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

85 Koopman, René

Peacekeeping operations and adjustment of soldiers in Sudan : peace in minds and hearts of soldiers? - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 53-76 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; military personnel; South Africans; African peacekeeping forces; peacekeeping operations; mental health.

United Nations (UN) peacekeeping missions have become a reality for soldiers in Africa, specifically for members of the South African National Defence Forces (SANDF). In Sudan, SANDF members have to deal with severe challenges. On the one hand, Sudan is a vast, sun-baked desert land. Temperatures are extremely high, making the heat unbearable for foreigners. On the other hand, the nature of the conflict includes dealing with death, mutilated bodies, rape and aggrieved communities. These factors can be very traumatic and require tremendous adjustment skills from members in peacekeeping operations from foreign countries like South Africa. The article discusses the circumstances in Sudan which contribute to the adjustment challenges of members. The researchers interviewed five members (from Captain to Lieutenant-Colonel) of the SANDF on their experiences in Sudan. The article focuses on the stress reactions of members during the adjustment process, and makes recommendations on the selection of members of peacekeeping operations, their training and preparation, their support by leaders during the operation, and by their families after the operation. These recommendations are relevant for international peacekeeping forces and specifically for the SANDF. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

86 Mann, Laura

'We do our bit in our own space' : DAL Group and the development of a curiously Sudanese enclave economy / Laura Mann - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 279-303.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; private enterprises; labour recruitment; business organization.

The family firm DAL Group is Sudan's largest and most diversified company. Its growth has concentrated on consumer goods, rather than on State concessions or exports. It has developed its own training programmes, construction units, transportation networks and market research departments to manage the unstable environment outside its business walls. This paper focuses on the company's recruitment policies, demonstrating how the firm relies on its own internal family structure and a transnational network of Sudanese professionals in order to grow and prosper. Such self-reliance contributes to growing political frustration among young unemployed people. Graduates from 'marginal' areas rely more heavily on public advertisements and on information obtained from State bodies, not the private channels of 'wasta' (personal intermediation) that cut through contemporary

business. The paper concludes by comparing DAL with similar business networks in Ethiopia and Rwanda, arguing that DAL is a unique and interesting form of 'enclave economy', shaped by a displaced transnational elite operating in a hostile political environment. Within the wider political context of Sudan, there is a limit to what similar businesses can achieve. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

87 Musso, Giorgio

Electoral politics and religious parties in Sudan : an analysis of the April 2010 election / Giorgio Musso - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2012), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 58-86 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; elections; 2010; multiparty systems; religious parties.

This paper analyzes the results of the April 2010 Sudanese elections, focusing on the evolution of the party system in Northern Sudan. It is argued that the most relevant element emerging from the polls has been the virtual disappearance of the religious-based traditional parties that had dominated the political scene since independence and the consolidation of the Islamist-military coalition in Khartoum since 1989. This outcome is the result of the combined effect of State policies pursued during the last two decades and of long-term socioeconomic changes. The disappearance of the 'sectarian system' marks a structural change in the political development of the country, which has been characterized by a seemingly inescapable circularity between an unstable democracy and military regimes. Nevertheless, the vote has failed to meet the expectations of those who hoped that multiparty elections could create an inclusive political space and, hopefully, 'make unity attractive'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

88 Siddig, Khalid H.A.

The controversy of exchange rate devaluation in Sudan : an economy-wide general equilibrium assessment / Khalid H.A. Siddig - In: *African Development Review*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 245-254 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; exchange rates; monetary policy; devaluation.

The International Monetary Fund (IMF) has worked with Sudan since 1997 to implement a managed float exchange rate. The IMF sees exchange rate flexibility as key to safeguard and rebuild foreign exchange reserves and essential to meet the international reserve target in Sudan. However, authorities in Sudan are concerned about the inflationary pressures that exchange rate flexibility may cause. A review of the literature reflects huge ambiguity about the outcome of exchange rate policies in Sudan. This calls for additional empirical investigations. This paper applies a computable general equilibrium (CGE) model to investigate the possible effects of devaluing the currently overvalued Sudanese pound, by simulating a depreciation of the Sudanese pound by 5 percent, 10 percent and 15

percent. Based on the results, the study recommends that additional flexibility of the Sudanese exchange rate regime as suggested by the IMF be carefully considered if such flexibility devalues the Sudanese pound. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

89 Vezzadini, Elena

Nationalism by telegrams: political writings and anti-colonial resistance in Sudan, 1920-1924 / by Elena Vezzadini - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 27-59 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; nationalism; anticolonialism; rebellions; 1920-1929; telegraph; communication.

In May 1924, a telegram sent to the Governor-General of the Sudan by the founders of the nationalist association The White Flag League marked the beginnings of the first anti-colonial political movement in Sudan to take open action against British colonial rule. The nationalist movement claimed that the Sudanese people had the right to choose the most appropriate government to rule their "national community", and that any limitation on that was illegal. The telegram inaugurated a strategy of political action that would be a hallmark of one of the most important events in Sudanese colonial history, the 1924 Revolution. As the only surviving documents to have been produced by the political activists themselves at the time the events were taking place, the telegrams and circulars are a key source for discovering the political ideas of the nationalist movement. The first part of this article ties the discussion of nationalism in Sudan into a broader historical framework and analyses the categories employed by classical historiography to describe this event. The second part focusses on the medium, the telegraph, and links the 1924 Revolution to British imperial history. The third part discusses the contents of the telegrams, identifying recurring topics as well as striking silences. It shows that the nationalist discourse at the time focused on an ideal of modernity, universal justice and the equality of all citizens, rather than on ancestry, origin, and religion. The author argues that these ideas were not an exclusively elite phenomenon, but also reached social groups well beyond the limited urban, educated intelligentsia. Finally, the author brings the issue of Egypt to the forefront, discussing how the Sudanese nationalists understood the question of "Unity of the Nile Valley", and reinterpreted its symbolism for their own ends. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

90 Waal, Alex de

Sudan's elusive democratisation : civic mobilisation, provincial rebellion and chameleon dictatorships / Alex de Waal - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 213-234.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; political change; political economy.

NORTHEAST AFRICA - SUDAN

Sudan experienced two inspirational popular uprisings that brought down military dictatorships, but the 'Arab Spring' passed it by. This paper analyses social movements and armed resistance within the dualistic structure of Sudan's centre and periphery. A pattern of alternating military and parliamentary government has been superseded by a militarised political marketplace, in which patrons and clients bargain over temporary loyalties, alongside secessionist movements and a residual urban civic activism. The paper examines the popular uprisings of 1964 and 1985, examining their short-term success but long-term failure, and reviews the last 20 years' of abortive efforts to stage a 'third intifada', noting the difficulties of simultaneously pursuing civic uprising and armed insurrection, and of aligning the objectives of liberal democracy and ethnic self-determination. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

91 Berendsen, Bernard

Asian tigers, African lions : comparing the development performance of Southeast Asia and Africa / ed. by Bernard Berendsen, Ton Dietz, Henk Schulte Nordholt & Roel van der Veen. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - XIV, 524 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African dynamics, ISSN 1568-1777 ; vol. 12) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789004256538

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Asia; Kenya; Nigeria; Tanzania; Uganda; economic development; economic policy.

This collective volume is the outcome of the 'Tracking development' research project, which was coordinated by the African Studies Centre and the KITLV (Royal Netherlands Institute of Southeast Asian and Caribbean Studies), both in Leiden. The project compared the performance of growth and development in four pairs of countries in Southeast Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa during the last sixty years. It tried to answer the question as to how two regions with comparable levels of income per capita in the 1950s could diverge so rapidly. Why are there so many Asian tigers and not yet so many African lions? What could Africa learn from Southeast Asian development trajectories? Following introductory chapters by Bernard Berendsen & Roel van der Veen, David Henley & Jan Kees van Donge, Peter Lewis, and Ton Dietz, the chapters are grouped into four parts comparing, respectively, Indonesia and Nigeria (Riwanto Tirtosudarmo, Ahmad Helmy Fuady, Akinyinka Akinyoade, and David U. Enweremadu), Malaysia and Kenya (Joseph M. Fernando, Othieno Nyanjom, Bethuel K. Kinuthia & Ton Dietz, and Bethuel K. Kinuthia & Syed Mansoob Murshed), Vietnam and Tanzania (Jan Kees van Donge, Blandina Kilama, and Jamal Msami), and Cambodia and Uganda (André Leliveld & Han ten Brummelhuis, Kheang Un, and Leang

Un). In the final chapter, David Booth reflects on the results and draws conclusions for Africa's economic transformation. [ASC Leiden abstract]

92 Dafflon, Bernard

The political economy of decentralization in Sub-Saharan Africa : a new implementation model in Burkina Faso, Ghana, Kenya, and Senegal / Bernard Dafflon and Thierry Madiès, ed. - [Paris] : Agence Française de Développement (AFD), cop. 2013. - XXVII, 310 p. : ill. ; 23 cm. - (Africa development forum) - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 0821396137

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Burkina Faso; Ghana; Kenya; Senegal; decentralization; local finance; fiscal policy.

For the past two decades, experiments in decentralization and federalization have been developing in Africa. Many of the powers previously in the hands of the central government or its deconcentrated structures have been transferred to lower government layers. Additionally, local governments are gradually emerging as development actors. This book offers a new policy-oriented implementation model, applied systematically in parallel in Burkina Faso, Ghana, Kenya, and Senegal. The book studies the individual countries and compares similar issues based on the same blueprint. Besides more general chapters on decentralization, the model applied and comparisons between the four countries, the book contains four country-specific chapters: Local public finance of territorial collectivities in Burkina Faso (Bernard Dafflon & Thierry Madiès, in collaboration with Abraham Ky); Local public finances in Ghana (Guy Gilbert, Réjane Hugounenq & François Vaillancourt); Public finances of local government in Kenya (Yvon Rocaboy, François Vaillancourt & Réjane Hugounenq); The local government financing system in Senegal (Guy Gilbert & Emmanuelle Taugourdeau) [ASC Leiden abstract]

93 Devereux, Stephen

Informal and formal social protection systems in Sub-Saharan Africa / ed. Stephen Devereux, Melese Getu. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2013. - XIII, 302 p. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9970252410

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ethiopia; Kenya; Lesotho; Uganda; Zimbabwe; social security; informal sector; urban poverty; pastoralists; climate change; health insurance; scholarships; conference papers (form); 2011.

In recent years, social protection issues have gained unprecedented momentum in Africa. This is reflected in the fact that most African countries have either introduced or are considering social protection measures. However, most of them give little attention to the role or potential of informal social protection systems. The papers in this volume, which

were earlier presented at a conference in Nairobi on 19-20 September 2011, deal with the scope and key elements of informal and formal social protection in sub-Saharan Africa: The conceptualisation and status of informal and formal social protection in sub-Saharan Africa (Stephen Devereux and Melese Getu); 'Giving is saving': the essence of reciprocity as an informal social protection system among the Arsii Oromo, southern Ethiopia (Mamo Hebo); Linking informal social arrangements, social protection and poverty reduction in the urban slums of Nairobi, Kenya (Philomena Muiruri); Securing the urban poor in the age of privatisation: lessons from Kampala city, Uganda (Sabastiano Rwengabo); Informal and formal social protection in Ethiopia (Amdissa Teshome); Social protection and increasing instability in Zimbabwe: scope, institutions and policy options (Innocent Chirisa); Social protection and climate change adaptation in Lesotho: opportunities and constraints (Patrick Gwimbi); Social protection systems in pastoral areas of Ethiopia: the case of Fentale District, Oromia Region (Endalew Addis and Samuel Assefa); Assessing the impact of climate change on coping strategies and social safety networks among the pastoralists of Narok District, Kenya (Truphena Eshibukule Mukuna); An assessment of the Social Assistance Grants for Empowerment Programme in Uganda (Niringiye Aggrey); The impact of health insurance on household access to healthcare in Eldoret, Kenya (Nicholas Walter Otieno Ajwang'); Implementation and outcomes of secondary education bursaries in Kenya (Constance R. Ambasa-Shisanya); Conclusion (Stephen Devereux and Melese Getu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

94 Fetene, Getnet Tizazu

Antiretroviral treatment in Sub-Saharan Africa : challenges and prospects / [ed. Getnet Tizazu Fetene and Rahel Mesfin]. - [Addis Ababa] : Organisation for Social Science Research in Eastern and Southern Africa, cop. 2013. - VIII, 215 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9994455702

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ethiopia; Uganda; Zimbabwe; patients; medicinal drugs; AIDS; health care.

This volume focusses on antiretroviral treatment in Sub-Saharan Africa and includes the following subjects: quality of life of patients under ARV (antiretroviral) treatment; the link between the formal and informal HIV and AIDS treatment services; the supportive role of community-based organizations (CBOs), non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and the private sector; and scaling up ARV and governmental budgetary allocations, support programmes for increasing access to patients, and roles of organizations in Sub-Saharan Africa. The book contains eight chapters, organized into four sections, and has four themes: (1) Antiretroviral Therapy (ART) and quality of life, (2) Adherence to ART, (3) traditional medicine and ART, and (4) Sexual behaviour of ART attendants. Contributors are: Getnet Tizazu Fetene; Sibhatu Biadgilign; Ayalu Aklilu; Francis Bajunirwe; Bereket

Tarekegn; Woinishet Asnake Sisay; Abiy Ayalew Alemayehu; Joseph Wasswa-Matovu; Enock Mandizadza; Gordon Chavunduka; Shastry Njeru; Nathan Negussie; with concluding remarks by Getnet Tizazy Fetene and Rahel Mesfin. [ASC Leiden abstract]

95 Jackson, Ken

Diversity and the distribution of public goods in Sub-Saharan Africa / Ken Jackson - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 437-462 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; public services; drinking water; electricity; education; ethnicity; minority groups.

Diversity is a key issue in the provision of critical publicly provided goods such as clean drinking water and education. To develop institutions that address this issue, an understanding of the mechanisms through which diversity and public goods are related is critical. A simple model of public good provision is developed to demonstrate that there are potentially measurable differences between existing theories, particularly in the distribution of the public good to minority groups. These differences are then illustrated with respect to the distribution of drinking water, electricity and education across 18 countries of Sub-Saharan Africa. The results are consistent with ethnic diversity affecting the provision of all three public goods, but with the mechanism behind the effect varying depending on the nature of the public good. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

96 Ndinga Nziengui, Alphonse

Une esthétique africaine de l'urbanisation / Alphonse Ndinga Nziengui - In: *Palabres actuelles*: (2011), no. 5, p. 123-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; urbanization; aesthetics; urban planning.

La pauvreté, la corruption, les dérives politiques, l'ignorance, l'insalubrité, parmi beaucoup d'autres maux, ont fait de l'Afrique subsaharienne la sous-région continentale la plus inhospitalière. Face à cet état de fait, les Africains ne se découragent guère, bien au contraire, une soif prométhéenne de s'affirmer les emporte sans cesse, et la transformation de la ville en une cité moderne demeure à tout jamais le leitmotiv de toute action. L'urbanisation de grandes cités semble désormais préoccuper toutes les couches sociales sans réelle distinction, afin de crédibiliser tous les apports nécessaires, pour que des efforts soient faits en vue de sortir le continent de cette léthargie. Le but de cet article est de parvenir à la revalorisation de la ville africaine. L'esthétique apparaît comme une tentative de solution aux innombrables problèmes rencontrés dans les villes africaines. La ville est perçue comme une œuvre d'art, ce qui signifie que le souci esthétique est aussi l'affaire des architectes et d'autres qui ont pour mission l'élaboration des plans de construction et d'occupation de l'environnement. Bibliogr., réf., rés. en anglais (p. 184-185) et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

97 Nyatlo, Sheila Mavis

Intellectual property rights management in developing countries / ed. Sheila Mavis Nyatlo, Catherina Caballero, M.A.M. Fernando. - New Delhi : Daya Publishing House [etc.], 2012. - XV, 246 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 8170357802

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Botswana; Malawi; Nigeria; South Africa; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia; intellectual property; conference papers (form); 2010.

This book is the result of an international training course on intellectual property rights in developing countries, organized in New Delhi in July 2010. It includes 22 papers on 18 developing countries in Africa, America and Asia. The section on Africa contains the following chapters: South African intellectual property rights status report (Sheila Mavis Nyatlo); Intellectual property (IP) in Botswana: research but no patents (Botshelo Maedza); Intellectual property rights: situation in Botswana (Letsomo la Tshipa); Country report on IP policy and IP related laws (Malawi) (Petros Orton Shiyombo Musukwa); Zambia: status paper on intellectual property (Thompson Namukaba); Intellectual property management in Zambia (Lloyd Samson Thole); IPR management in Tanzania: the role of Tanzania Intellectual Property Advisory Services and Information Centre (TIPASIC) (Judith F. Kadege); Protection of traditional knowledge in Uganda (Stephen Rwagweri Atwooki); Intellectual property (Uganda) (Frederick Okumu); The scientists and IPR in a resource starved nation: NIPRD IPTTO experience (Nigeria) (Emeje, Martins and Gamaniel Karnyius). [ASC Leiden abstract]

98 Okuyade, Ogaga

Eco-critical literature : regreening African landscapes / ed. by Ogaga Okuyade. - New York : African Heritage Press, 2013. - XVIII, 353 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0979085888

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; novels; ecology; literary criticism.

This book examines representations of the relationship between the human and non-human worlds in contemporary African literature and culture. The importance of sustaining a symbiotic relationship between humans and their environment forms the setting, context, and thematic discourse of the works and authors studied. The chapters deal with the effects of colonial land policies in two Zimbabwean novels (Maurice Taonezvi Vambe); landscaping in Ngugi wa Thiong'o's "Wizard of the crow" (Ifeyinwa Okolo); eco-activism in Zakes Mda's "Heart of redness" and Tanure Ojaide's "The activist" (Enajite Ojaruega) ; eco-activism in Isidore Okpewho's "Tides" and Ken Saro-Wiwa's "A month and a day" (Charles Cliff Feghabo); environment in Chinua Achebe's "Things fall apart" and "Arrow of God" (Gloria Ernest-Samuel); degraded environment and destabilized women in

Kaine Agary's "Yellow-yellow" (Sunny Awhefeada); the Niger Delta, environment, and the politics of survival in Kaine Agary's "Yellow-yellow" (Ngozi Chuma-Udeh); Women as eco-activists in Vincent-Egbuson's "Love my planet" (Ovwoke Dorcas Owhofasa); eco-literacy and ecological justice in Wangari Maathai's "Unbowed: a memoir" (Ogaga Okuyade); nature and social responsibility in Rachel Carson's "Silent spring" and Tanure Ojaide's "The tale of the Harmattan" (Roselyne M. Jua); the politics of otherness in Tanure Ojaide's "Delta blues" and "Home songs" (James Tsaaio); the dialectics of de-commodified environment in Tanure Ojaide's "Daydream of ants" and Niyi Osundare's "The eye of the earth" (Uzoечи Nwagbara); a stylistic reading of Hope Eghagha's "Rhythms of the Last Testament" and "The governor's lodge and other poems" (Macaulay Mowarin); Niger Delta dystopia and environmental despoliation in Tanure Ojaide's poetry (Obari Gomba); Eco-survival in the poetry of G. 'Ebinyo Ogbowei (Bernard Stephen); Poetics of environmental degradation in Tanure Ojaide's "Delta Blues" (Olusegun Adekoya); eco-ing Bole Butake's concerns in "Lake God, the survivors" and "And palm-wine will flow" (Joyce Ashuntantang); destabilizing the images of the African forest as a conceptual space for renegotiating African identities during the Zimbabwean armed liberation struggle in the film "Flame" (1996) (Urther Rwafa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

99 Openshaw, Matthew S.

The health consequences of armed conflict in Sub-Saharan Africa : how much do conflict intensity and proximity matter? / Matthew S. Openshaw - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2012), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 1-30 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; war; health; violence.

Armed conflict affects combatants and noncombatants directly through casualties, but other effects on health are less visible and more difficult to measure. Recent studies in the public health literature and in the comparative social sciences have increasingly reported on the negative effects of armed conflict on health. Most of these studies have relied on aggregate, macro-level data to compare effects between countries, but few have examined the micro-level foundations of this relationship. This study attempts to understand the extent of the effects of armed conflict on individual health and to explore whether conflict intensity and proximity present challenges to health that have not previously been documented. Using individual level survey data, such as from the World Health Survey (WHO) of 2003 and from the Peace Research Institute of Oslo, as well as a measure of self-assessed health improves our understanding of the links between health and armed conflict in subSaharan Africa. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

100 Schapendonk, Joris

Mobilities and sediments : spatial dynamics in the context of contemporary Sub-Saharan African migration to Europe / Joris Schapendonk - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 117-142.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; international migration; migrants; European Union; social environment; space.

Contemporary African migration to the European Union is triggered by global interconnectedness, but at the same time it is opposed by the hard borders of the EU. As a consequence, Subsaharan African migrants often undertake fragmented and dangerous journeys to the North. This article approaches migrants' journeys as open and dynamic phenomena that evolve 'en route'. It takes different mobilities (of people, goods, information, etc.) as the starting point to investigate migration journeys. With this mobilities lens it analyzes in detail three trajectories of African migrants who are moving to the EU. Subsequently the author explores the role of the geographical concept of 'place' in the facilitation of these migration journeys, thereby taking into account places as geographical localities as well as migrants' places in their social networks. Finally, the author illustrates how mobilities, in turn, bring their 'sediments'. This means that they change and give meaning to places. This reciprocal way of relating mobilities to places helps us to go beyond both individualistic and structuralistic explanations of migration. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French, tab. [Journal abstract, edited]

101 Tilak, Jandhyala B.G.

Financing higher education in sub-Saharan Africa / Jandhyala B.G. Tilak - In: *Africanus*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 4-31 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; higher education; educational financing.

The system of higher education in sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) is crippled by a wide variety of problems. These can be attributed to, amongst others, the long period of colonial rule, World Bank policies in higher education that have clearly been against higher education, and myopic national education policies. An important factor constraining the growth of higher education in the region is lack of finance. This article critically discusses some of the major trends, problems and policy issues in higher education financing in SSA, including public expenditure on higher education, student fees, family expenditure on higher education, and the growth of private higher education. The article highlights the limits of some of the reform policies discussed in this context, emphasizing the importance of the public funding of higher education. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

102 Williams, Michelle

Alternative production and consumption relations? : fair trade, the State, and cooperatives in the global South / Michelle Williams - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 1-17.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; South Africa; Tanzania; agricultural cooperatives; international trade; North-South relations.

This paper explores the relation between the fair trade market in the North and producer cooperatives in the South. It specifically focuses on three agricultural cooperatives in Ethiopia, Tanzania, and South Africa to look at the way in which the fair trade market and the State have promoted or hindered alternative production in the global South. Fair trade has gained considerable popularity among Northern consumers in the last decade. For many consumers, the assumption is that buying fair trade ensures producers in the South receive a fair price for their goods. However, fair trade is much more complex than consumer choices or simply offering fair prices to producers. Does fair trade constitute an alternative trading system or is it an attempt to introduce fairer conditions within the current system? What is the role of the State? What is the role of the market? Are there other ways to ensure producers in the global South receive fair prices? These are the central questions explored in this paper. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

103 Baxerres, Carine

L'introduction différenciée des génériques entre pays francophones et anglophones d'Afrique de l'Ouest: une illustration de la globalisation du médicament à partir du cas du Bénin / Carine Baxerres - In: *Autrepart*: (2013), no. 63, p. 51-68.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; medicinal drugs; distribution; informal sector; South-South relations.

Cet article décrit à l'échelle de l'Afrique de l'Ouest et notamment à partir de la situation du Bénin les changements récents survenus dans le domaine pharmaceutique international: reconnaissance légale des génériques, développement de l'industrie pharmaceutique des pays 'émergents' (d'Asie et d'Amérique latine), concurrence entre celle-ci et les multinationales d'origine occidentale. À travers la description ethnographique des médicaments génériques disponibles au Bénin, l'article fournit une illustration de cette globalisation du médicament. Une étude a été réalisée entre les années 2005 et 2008 au moyen d'observations participantes menées auprès de trois boutiques du grand marché Dantokpá de Cotonou. Des entretiens ont aussi été conduits tant auprès des directeurs

commerciaux des cinq grossistes de la distribution pharmaceutique formelle que des acteurs institutionnels du médicament au Bénin. L'article décrit la diversité des génériques disponibles au Bénin, ainsi que leurs sources d'approvisionnement et les modalités de leur circulation en Afrique de l'Ouest. Il s'avère que la gestion du médicament repose au Bénin, au Nigeria et au Ghana sur des régulations différentes. Ces pays ont introduit différemment le médicament générique et ils n'entretiennent pas le même type de relations avec les pays 'émergents' producteurs. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 181) et en anglais (p. 185). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

104 Chuta, Enyinna

Small enterprises & entrepreneurship development : empirical evidence, policy evaluation and best practices / ed. by Enyinna Chuta ; forew. by Adamu Baikie. - Dakar : Amalion, 2012. - XVI, 259 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 2359260146

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; small enterprises; entrepreneurs.

This collective volume focuses on the development of small-scale enterprises in West Africa, with special reference to Nigeria. Part I outlines the importance of micro and small enterprises in the development process. Part II highlights the role of entrepreneurs in new venture creation. Part III deals with the policy and programme environment, paying attention to, amongst others, the micro-credit revolution and tax policies for small enterprises. It also contains a chapter on the tertiary sector in Cameroon. Part IV focuses on planning and marketing strategies for small enterprise development. Issues of enterprise financing are discussed in the final part. Contributors: Eggon Henry Ahmed, Sri-Ram Aiyer, Francis A. Akawu, William Omotosho Akerele, Jonathan Averson Angbas, Elisha Anyahuru, Yusuf Daudu Bulus, Enyinna Chuta, Emmanuel S.I. Ejere, Emmanuel Mbebeb Fomba, Carl Liedholm, Joseph Mamman Ibbih, Donald Mead, Ajidani Moses Sabo, Sam B.A. Tende, Ibrahim G. Umaru, and Uche Uwaleke. [ASC Leiden abstract]

105 Corniaux, Christian

Producteur laitier en Afrique de l'Ouest: une modernité rêvée par les techniciens à l'épreuve du terrain / Christian Corniaux ... [et al.] - In: *Autrepart*: (2012), no. 62, p. 17-36 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Mali; Mauritania; Senegal; dairy farms; small farms; milk; trade.

À l'instar des modèles de développement agricole en Occident, existe-t-il en Afrique de l'Ouest des producteurs laitiers 'modernes' capables, selon la rhétorique modernisante, d'affronter la concurrence du lait en poudre importé? Pour répondre à cette question, il est nécessaire de savoir qui sont les producteurs laitiers ouest-africains. Entre 1999 et 2006, les auteurs ont effectué une étude parmi des producteurs laitiers ayant accès à un marché

toute l'année, soit parce qu'ils sont proches d'un centre urbain soit parce qu'ils sont insérés dans un circuit de collecte. Les auteurs ont réalisé trois typologies de producteurs laitiers en périphérie des villes au Sénégal, en Mauritanie et au Mali. Ces typologies sont basées sur quatre indicateurs: le degré de spécialisation ou de diversification des exploitations, la valorisation et la destination du lait, l'intensification de la production, et la structure du troupeau. L'analyse des typologies montre une grande diversité de situations. Néanmoins, la stratégie dominante est une stratégie sécuritaire, dans le cadre d'exploitations familiales relativement pauvres qui privilégient la production de céréales ou d'animaux sur pieds. Le lait n'est pas une priorité économique dans le système actuel de production. La figure du producteur laitier à l'occidentale n'existe pas encore en Afrique de l'Ouest. Dans ces conditions, le lait en poudre a encore de beaux jours devant lui sur les marchés urbains ouest-africains. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 237) et en anglais (p. 241). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

106 Enabulele, Amos O.

Sailing against the tide : exhaustion of domestic remedies and the ECOWAS Community Court of Justice / Amos O. Enabulele - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 268-295.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; ECOWAS; African courts; international law; legal remedies; legal procedure; jurisdiction.

This article examines the practice of the ECOWAS Community Court of Justice relating to the exhaustion of domestic remedies. It argues that the court is wrong to maintain the view that it is not bound by doctrine, simply because the court's protocol is silent on the point. The author urges the court to reconsider its view in order to align its practice with prevailing customary international law and treaty trends on the exhaustion of domestic remedies in international suits espoused before international courts by or on behalf of individuals. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

107 Eregha, P.B.

The dynamic linkages between foreign direct investment and domestic investment in ECOWAS countries : a panel cointegration analysis / P.B. Eregha - In: *African Development Review*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 208-220 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; ECOWAS; investments; foreign investments; financial policy.

This paper examines the crowding out or crowding in effect of foreign direct investment inflow on domestic investment in Africa. Data for the period 1970–2008 were extracted from the UN statistical online database and the World Development Indicator 2009 online database and the study employed a recent panel cointegration estimation technique. The study revealed that foreign direct investment inflow crowds out domestic investment in the

ECOWAS region. The study therefore recommends that policy makers in the ECOWAS countries focus on promotional resources to attract some types of foreign direct investment and regulate others. Policies should also be directed at putting in place a better targeted approach to screen foreign direct investment applications to ascertain their productive base before allowing them. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

108 Howard, Steve

West African Research Association Peace Initiative Conferences in Sierra Leone (2010) and Cape Verde (2011) / Steve Howard, guest ed. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2012. - 105 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (African conflict & peacebuilding review , ISSN 2156-695X ; vol. 2, no. 2).

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Cameroon; Kenya; Zambia; conflict resolution; truth and reconciliation commissions; religion; traditional festivals; Duala.

The articles in this special issue of 'African Conflict and Peacebuilding Review' were selected from those presented at two conferences, one in Freetown, Sierra Leone (2010), the other in Praia, Cape Verde (2010). Both conferences focused on peacemaking in West Africa. In the first article, Glenn Adams and Tugçe Kurtis look at how African societies have used Truth and Reconciliation Commissions (TRCs) to address recent historical injustices and how these commissions often reconstruct reality through prisms of Christian thought. Rachel Beatty Riedl discusses religious mobilization in the political arena, notably in Kenya, Senegal and Zambia. Akachi Odoemene deals with the role of the Justice Development and Peace Commission (JDPC) in grassroots peacemaking in Nigeria. Flavius M. Mokake examines the relationship between social peace and a spiritually inspired annual event, the Ngondo festival of the Duala, in Cameroon. Finally, the issue contains the addresses of Pedro Verona Pires and Jorge Carlos Fonseca, a president and former president of the Republic of Cape Verde, to the Third West African Peace Initiative Conference. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract].

109 Lecocq, Baz

The hajj from West Africa from a global historical perspective (19th and 20th centuries) / Baz Lecocq - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 187-214.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Sahel; Islam; pilgrimages; 1800-1899; 1900-1999.

Over the last few years, on average, 2,1 million people per year performed the hajj, or pilgrimage to Mecca. These millions stand in contrast to the number of pilgrims who visited Mecca half a century ago. Until 1946 roughly 60,000 pilgrims visited Mecca annually, with at least half of these coming from the Arabian Peninsula. Today Saudi nationals make up about a quarter of all pilgrims. This article looks from a world historical perspective at the interconnected reasons for the spectacular growth of the hajj in the last fifty years, focusing

on the West African Sahel in the 19th and 20th centuries. It sketches how State rule, changing economies, motorized mass transport, and religion are interconnected phenomena, all shaped by and giving shape to world historical events in the Muslim world, including the hajj. The focus is largely on the changing demography and social geography of the pilgrimage journey to Mecca as performed by pilgrims from the Sahel, and the changing significance of this journey in their lives. Bibliogr., fig., notes, ref. sum. in English and French, tab. [Journal abstract, edited]

110 Mondain, Nathalie

La recherche en contexte de vulnérabilité : engagement du chercheur et enjeux éthiques / sous la dir. de Nathalie Mondain et Arzouma Éric Bologo ; préf. de Jean-Bernard Ouédraogo. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2012. - 271 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Logiques sociales, ISSN 0295-7736) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296996418

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; fieldwork; social sciences; professional ethics; social research.

Préface /Jean-Bernard Ouédraogo --Présentation générale /Nathalie Mondain et Arzouma E. Bologo --pt. 1.Les pratiques de recherche sur le terrain et les enjeux éthiques --1.Contraintes de terrain et éthique de la recherche en contexte de vulnérabilité : l'expérience d'une étude sur la gouvernance du programme VIH en Haïti --2.Lorsque le terrain se reconsidère sujet de recherche : mon auto-anthropologie --3.Enjeux disciplinaires, éthiques et politiques d'une recherche-action concernant l'accès aux soins de santé des indigents au Burkina Faso --4.Comment justifier les essais cliniques transcontinentaux : réflexion sur la pré-exposition pour la prévention du VIH --5.L'anthropologie africaniste au défi de l'éthique. Etudes de l'historiographie congolaise de la recherche (1970-2000) --pt. 2.Les enjeux liés au consentement éclairé --6.Évaluation de programmes et éthique de la recherche : enjeu du consentement éclairé de jeunes en contexte de vulnérabilité --7.La mise en oeuvre d'un code d'éthique et d'un processus de consentement communautaire auprès d'une population indigène marginalisée en Inde --8.Vers une recherche plus éthique avec les Autochtones --9.Le système de surveillance démographique de Ouagadougou : consentement éclairé et ses enjeux sur le terrain --pt. 3.La restitution des résultats en Afrique --10.Construire une enquête dans la durée : restitution audiovisuelle et sketches villageois au Mali --11.Restitution et utilisation locale des résultats de recherches : Quand district sanitaire, laboratoire de recherche et partenaires de développement se concertent --12.Questions éthiques et restitution dans les systèmes de surveillance démographique en Afrique --Conclusion générale /Nathalie Mondain et Arzouma Eric Bologo.

111 Ndiaye, Lamine

Rites et condition humaine: leçon sur les leçons des pères / Lamine Ndiaye - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 39-59.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; initiation; death rites; rituals.

Cet article examine l'usage du rituel d'initiation et son ancrage culturel, en s'attachant spécifiquement à quelques pratiques initiatiques ou mortuaires qui ponctuent la vie dans les communautés de l'Afrique occidentale et, plus particulièrement, sénégalaises. L'objectif majeur de l'article est de défendre l'idée selon laquelle les usages rituels, qu'ils soient mortuaires ou initiatiques, sont faits "pour la paix des vivants". L'auteur tente aussi d'ouvrir des perspectives nouvelles en vue de mettre en évidence la place et l'importance des rites initiatiques dans la "modernité" et leur capacité à résister à l'usure du temps et aux assauts d'urbanisation. La réflexion est orientée vers l'explication des théories socio-anthropologiques les plus élaborées, qui se sont intéressées au concept et au rituel d'initiation, pour ensuite se focaliser sur l'élucidation de la fonction symbolique du rite. Des exemples empruntés aux traditions wolof, seereer et joola (la circoncision), et haoussa (culte de possession féminin) sont utilisés. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

112 Ridde, Valéry

Les indigents et les politiques de santé en Afrique : expériences et enjeux conceptuels / Valéry Ridde et Jean-Pierre Jacob (dir.). - Louvain : Academia-L'Harmattan, 2013. - 475 p. : ill., krt. ; 19 cm. - (Investigations d'anthropologie prospective ; no. 6) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9782806101167

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Madagascar; Mali; Senegal; poverty; access to health care; health policy; health insurance.

Cet ouvrage réunit dans vingt chapitres des contributions sur l'indigence et les politiques de santé en Afrique subsaharienne. Les enjeux conceptuels et théoriques sont abordés mais aussi les défis pratiques des interventions qui visent à améliorer le sort des indigents. Les contributions sont regroupées en quatre parties. Titres dans la première partie (Questions conceptuelles et figures de l'indigence): Au-delà du concept d'indigence. Les politiques concernant l'exclusion sociale en Afrique subsaharienne (Werner Soors, Fahdi Dkhimi, Bart Criel); L'effectivité des droits économiques et sociaux. Réflexions à partir du cas burkinabè (Salam Kassem); Les personnes âgées pauvres en milieu urbain burkinabè (Bobo-Dioulasso). Contraintes et capacités d'action (Claudia Roth); Les femmes âgées et l'accès aux soins de santé au Sénégal (Awa Seck). Titres dans la deuxième partie (Les enjeux et les défis de la sélection des indigents): "À force de fuir les indigents, on ne les connaît pas ...". La difficile question de l'identification des indigents au Mali (Laurence Touré); L'élaboration et l'application des critères d'indigence dans les établissements

sanitaires de Côte d'Ivoire (Auguste Didier Blibolo); Analyse de différentes stratégies de ciblage des pauvres au Ghana (Genevieve Cecilia Aryeetey et al.); Les critères d'identification des indigents des agents burkinabè de première ligne (santé, action sociale) (Valéry Ridde, Issa Sombié); L'approche de l'indigence dans les centres hospitaliers régionaux burkinabè (Kadidiatou Kadio et al.). Titres dans la troisième partie (Expériences africaines d'accès au système de santé pour les indigents): Les mutuelles de santé et les indigents au Sénégal (Elhadji Mamadou Mbaye, Aboubakry Gollock); L'analyse d'un fonds d'équité à Madagascar (Ayako Honda); La politique d'exemption du paiement des soins. Étude du Fonds sanitaire des indigents au Bénin (Isidore Sieleunou, Léon Kessou); Mise en œuvre du Fonds sanitaire des indigents au Bénin. La dernière partie regroupe des expériences au Burkina Faso. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

113 Wehrey, Frederic

Perilous desert : insecurity in the Sahara / ed. by Frederic Wehrey & Anouar Boukhars. - Washington, DC [etc.] : Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, cop. 2013. - VIII, 213 p. : krt. ; 23 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9780870034046

ASC Subject Headings: Sahara; Sahel; Algeria; Libya; Mali; Mauritania; Western Sahara; political conditions; Islamic movements; regional security; conflict; organized crime.

The States of the broader Sahara region suffer from a storm of afflictions - weak governance, rampant corruption, endemic poverty, ethnic and societal cleavages, and inaccessible terrain - that give room for transnational crime and Islamist militant groups to proliferate and flourish. The region that stretches from Africa's Mediterranean coast through the Sahara Desert to the upper reaches of sub-Saharan Africa and encompasses the Sahel zone has a geopolitical significance that has long been underappreciated. This situation changed in 2012 with a series of high-profile events: a coup in Mali followed by the seizure of the country's north by al-Qaeda and affiliated factions, the murder of the U.S. ambassador to Libya in Benghazi, the seizure of western hostages in Algeria by multi-national militants, and the French military intervention in Mali. This book provides analyses of the simmering conflicts in the region and assesses the roles of governments, regional heavyweights (particularly Algeria), and Western powers in both combatting the region's unrest and at times exacerbating it. Contributions: The struggle for security in eastern Libya (Frederic Wehrey); Borderline chaos? Stabilizing Libya's periphery (Peter Cole); Organized crime and conflict in the Sahel-Sahara region (Wolfram Lacher); The paranoid neighbor: Algeria and the conflict in Mali (Anouar Boukhars); The drivers of insecurity in Mauritania (Anouar Boukhars); Mauritania's Islamists (Alex Thurston); Simmering discontent in the Western Sahara (Anouar Boukhars and Frederic Wehrey). [ASC Leiden abstract]

114 Zartman, I. William

Special issue on West African Research Association Peace Initiative Conference in Dakar (2009) / guest ed. by I. William Zartman. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2011. - 206 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (African conflict & peacebuilding review , ISSN 2156-695X ; vol. 1, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Cameroon; Ghana; Nigeria; Senegal; peacebuilding; conflict resolution; conference papers (form); 2009.

The papers in this special issue on peacemaking in West Africa were earlier presented at a conference organized by the West African Research Centre in Dakar on 12-15 December 2009. Contents: Peacemaking in West Africa: historical methods and modern applications (I. William Zartman); Mediation with a traditional flavor in the Fodome chieftaincy and communal conflicts (Ken Ahorsu and Robert Ame); Local stakeholder empowerment in the Bagam/Bamenyam conflict in Cameroon (Tanto Richard Ndi); Regulatory societies, peacebuilding, and maintenance in the Cross River Region of Nigeria and Cameroon (Henry Kam Kah); Exploiting the Tiv traditional methods of conflict resolution in North-Central Nigeria (Moses T. Aluaigba); Peacebuilding mechanisms in Akwa Ibom state oil-bearing communities in Nigeria (David Udofia); Peacebuilding and proverbs in Urhobo and Yoruba marital conflicts: guest editor's note (I. William Zartman); Peacemaking and proverbs in Urhobo and Yoruba marital conflicts: part 1 (Felicia Ohwovoriele); Peacemaking and proverbs in Urhobo and Yoruba marital conflicts: part 2 (Oluwaseun Foluso Phillips); Ripe or rotting: civil society in the Casamance conflict (Kim Mahling Clark); Traditional communication and compensation in the avian influenza crisis management (Ogu Sunny Enemaku); Adapting traditional peacemaking principles to contemporary conflicts: the ECOWAS Conflict Prevention Framework (Kehinde A. Bolaji). [ASC Leiden abstract]

BENIN

115 Baxerres, Carine

L'introduction différenciée des génériques entre pays francophones et anglophones d'Afrique de l'Ouest: une illustration de la globalisation du médicament à partir du cas du Bénin / Carine Baxerres - In: *Autrepart*: (2013), no. 63, p. 51-68.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; medicinal drugs; distribution; informal sector; South-South relations.

Cet article décrit à l'échelle de l'Afrique de l'Ouest et notamment à partir de la situation du Bénin les changements récents survenus dans le domaine pharmaceutique international: reconnaissance légale des génériques, développement de l'industrie pharmaceutique des pays 'émergents' (d'Asie et d'Amérique latine), concurrence entre celle-ci et les multinationales d'origine occidentale. À travers la description ethnographique des

médicaments génériques disponibles au Bénin, l'article fournit une illustration de cette globalisation du médicament. Une étude a été réalisée entre les années 2005 et 2008 au moyen d'observations participantes menées auprès de trois boutiques du grand marché Dantokpá de Cotonou. Des entretiens ont aussi été conduits tant auprès des directeurs commerciaux des cinq grossistes de la distribution pharmaceutique formelle que des acteurs institutionnels du médicament au Bénin. L'article décrit la diversité des génériques disponibles au Bénin, ainsi que leurs sources d'approvisionnement et les modalités de leur circulation en Afrique de l'Ouest. Il s'avère que la gestion du médicament repose au Bénin, au Nigeria et au Ghana sur des réglementations différentes. Ces pays ont introduit différemment le médicament générique et ils n'entretiennent pas le même type de relations avec les pays 'émergents' producteurs. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 181) et en anglais (p. 185). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

116 Dedehouanou, Houinsou

Évaluation d'impact des changements climatiques sur les pratiques agricoles: durabilité des mesures d'adaptation au Bénin = Evaluating impact of climate changes on agricultural practices: sustainability of adapting measures in Benin / Houinsou Dedehouanou ... [et al.] - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2011), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 44-58 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; climate change; sustainable agriculture; farm management.

Les changements climatiques ont un impact très défavorable sur l'agriculture au centre et au nord du Bénin. Pour mieux appréhender la perception que les exploitants agricoles de ces régions ont des changements climatiques et l'impact subséquent sur la durabilité des pratiques agricoles, les présent article fonde son argumentaire sur la validation des mesures d'adaptation mises en œuvre en partant de l'approche contrefactuelle d'évaluation d'impact. Celle-ci a montré que la période d'après la perception des changements climatiques est caractérisée par une augmentation significative des superficies emblavées de l'ordre de 1,91 ha par exploitation agricole, alors que la réduction des doses d'engrais appliquées de 37 kg/ha est aussi la règle. Il en découle que les mesures d'adaptation mises en œuvre individuellement ne sont pas porteuses de durabilité, d'où la nécessité d'un accompagnement à différentes échelles et à différents niveaux de décision de la grande majorité des exploitants jeunes, non expérimentés et non instruits. Une meilleure corrélation dans la perception des exploitants agricoles entre les superficies emblavées et les doses d'engrais appliquées s'établira à l'avantage d'une meilleure adaptation de ces exploitants aux changements climatiques. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

117 Hounkannou, H.C.

Stratégies endogènes de maîtrise de l'eau développées par les producteurs face au changement et la variabilité climatique dans la commune de Lalo (Sud Bénin) / H.C.

Hounkannou ... [et al.] - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2011), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 59-76 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; climate change; farmers; attitudes; water management.

Cette étude analyse les perceptions et les mesures d'adaptation des communautés rurales dans deux villages au sud du Bénin face aux effets des changements climatiques. Les évolutions récentes du climat perçues par les producteurs de ces villages sont le retard dans le démarrage de la saison pluvieuse, le raccourcissement de la saison pluvieuse, la concentration des pluies sur un temps court, la diminution du nombre de jours de pluies et la chaleur excessive. Les producteurs attribuent les causes de ces changements au déboisement, le non respect des normes sociales et des divinités. Les stratégies d'adaptation développées par chaque producteur ou groupe de producteurs face aux contraintes sont diverses mais ne permettent pas de compenser les effets négatifs des changements climatiques. En matière de gestion de l'eau les stratégies sont fonction de l'accès ou non aux ressources en eau et comprennent la mise en valeur des bas-fonds et des berges des cours d'eau, la construction des retenues d'eau, l'aménagement des sites des puits artésiens, et la canalisation des eaux du fleuve Couffo. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

118 Hounkponou, K.S.

Améliorer l'accès des communautés rurales aux informations agro-météorologiques pour renforcer leurs capacités d'adaptation au Bénin: une évolution constructive / K.S. Hounkponou ... [et al.] - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2011), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 4-25 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; climate change; agricultural extension; meteorology.

L'agriculture au Bénin, dont les performances restent tributaires des conditions climatiques, apparaît comme l'un des secteurs d'activités particulièrement vulnérable. Dans le cadre du Projet de renforcement des capacités des acteurs ruraux béninois face aux changements climatiques (PARBCC), initié par l'ONG Initiatives pour un développement intégré durable, un système d'information agro-météorologique a été mis en place afin d'aider les producteurs à mieux planifier les activités agricoles et à anticiper sur les risques climatiques. L'expérience du système de pré-alerte et d'information agro-météorologique a permis au Bénin d'impulser une dynamique quant à l'utilité des informations agro-météorologiques dans le suivi agricole, surtout dans un contexte marqué par les changements climatiques. Elle a également permis de susciter une collaboration pluri-institutionnelle qui renforce la mise en commun des compétences, la valorisation des expériences de chaque institution afin d'avoir de meilleurs résultats. D'un autre côté, cette expérience a permis d'établir que les savoirs endogènes sur le climat sont très utiles pour

les prévisions climatiques scientifiques afin de les rendre plus précises et mieux utiles aux agriculteurs. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

BURKINA FASO

119 Dabat, Marie-Hélène

La culture du niébé au Burkina Faso: une voie d'adaptation de la petite agriculture à son environnement? / Marie-Hélène Dabat, Rabah Lahmar, Richard Guissou - In: *Autrepart*: (2012), no. 62, p. 95-114 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; grain legumes; small farms; agricultural intensification.

Le niébé (*Vigna unguiculata*) est passé en quelques années du statut de culture vivrière surtout réservée à l'autoconsommation familiale et aux marchés locaux, à celui de culture de rente aussi destinée à la vente sur les marchés urbains et à l'exportation. Nonobstant le mythe de l'intensification par culture pure dans les grandes exploitations, l'accroissement de la production a surtout été le fait des petites exploitations qui produisent le niébé en culture secondaire associée avec les céréales. Cet article montre que le niébé occupe désormais une position originale dans le système agroalimentaire de la petite agriculture burkinabè du fait de nombreux avantages agroécologiques et socioéconomiques. Il sous-tend que la voie de la densification du niébé dans les systèmes actuels est plus intéressante que celle de l'intensification par culture pure, conformément aux stratégies actuelles des exploitations. Il propose que la recherche appuie ces processus pour améliorer leur durabilité. L'article s'appuie sur des données issues d'enquêtes agricoles officielles et sur des travaux d'expertise sur la filière et le marché du niébé dans le cadre de la stratégie de diversification des productions agro-sylvo-pastorales et halieutiques du ministère de l'Agriculture burkinabè. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 238) et en anglais (p. 242). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

120 Desclaux, Alice

Les effets microsociaux des antirétroviraux: prophylaxie de la transmission mère-enfant du VIH et individualisation au Burkina Faso / Alice Desclaux - In: *Autrepart*: (2013), no. 63, p. 161-177.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; AIDS; maternal and child health care; medicinal drugs.

L'extension de l'usage des antirétroviraux en Afrique visant l'éradication de la transmission du VIH pose la question des effets microsociaux du médicament: est-il vecteur d'individualisation et d'empowerment ou d'effets sociaux délétères pour les personnes? Une étude menée au Burkina Faso auprès d'une population féminine a permis de comparer les effets d'utilisation d'un médicament et ceux d'une stratégie comportementale de prévention de la transmission du VIH par l'allaitement. Les contraintes sociales

qu'éprouvent les femmes qui appliquent la stratégie comportementale peuvent être évitées par la prise de médicament qui leur permet notamment de maintenir les pratiques usuelles en matières d'alimentation du nourrisson et de négocier à leur avantage l'annonce du statut VIH à des tiers. Médicament, individualisation et 'empowerment' sont inscrits dans un rapport complexe; le modèle d'individualisation sous-jacent au système de soins n'est pas toujours favorable aux femmes, alors que le médicament leur apporte une certaine autonomie. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 183) et en anglais (p. 187). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

121 Langewiesche, Katrin

Hors du cloître et dans le monde: des Sœurs catholiques comme actrices transnationales / Katrin Langewiesche - In: *Social Sciences and Missions*: (2012), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 195-224 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Europe; Burkina Faso; Christian orders; Catholic Church; missions; globalization; political action.

Cet article étudie les réseaux missionnaires catholiques entre l'Europe et l'Afrique, en particulier deux congrégations africaines basées au Burkina Faso travaillant en Afrique et en Europe. Ces congrégations autochtones sont formées par la congrégation internationale des Sœurs Missionnaires de Notre Dame Afrique (SMNDA) ou Sœurs Blanches. L'analyse de cette forme spécifique de la transnationalisation du religieux permet de saisir certaines tendances du processus de globalisation. Les religieuses africaines sont de plus en plus impliquées dans la pastorale en Europe tout en continuant leurs activités apostoliques dans leur continent d'origine. Les religieuses européennes sont pour leur part de moins en moins présentes en Afrique où elles opèrent au travers de réseaux transfrontaliers. Ce renversement des rôles missionnaires traditionnels contredit l'image stéréotypée d'une Afrique cantonnée dans le rôle du bénéficiaire de l'aide fournie par l'Europe. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

122 Werthmann, Katja

La ville de Bobo-Dioulasso au Burkina Faso : urbanité et appartenances en Afrique de l'Ouest / sous la dir. de Katja Werthmann et Mamadou Lamine Sanogo. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 324 p. : foto's, tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Papers from an international colloquium held in Bamako, Mali, March 4-7, 2010. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811107983

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; towns; social conditions; identity; urban society; urban history; conference papers (form); 2010.

Ce recueil aborde plusieurs niveaux et aspects d'appartenance à l'intérieur de l'espace urbain de Bobo-Dioulasso, la seconde ville de Burkina Faso. Les chapitres éclairent différents éléments contribuant à l'identité urbaine bobolaise, en se penchant sur la place historique et économique de Bobo-Dioulasso dans la région, les transformations coloniales et postcoloniales, ainsi que sur certaines catégories ou groupes sociaux. Chapitres: Introduction: identités urbaines à Bobo-Dioulasso (Katja Werthmann); Les foyers zara de Sia et de Tounouma à la fin du XIXe siècle (Mahir Saul); Bobo-Dioulasso dans l'histoire ouest-africaine: de la révolution dioula de Kong à la fin de l'ère coloniale (1710-1960) (Chikouna Cissé); L'islam à Bobo-Dioulasso: facteur d'intégration et enjeu des luttes d'influence de personnes et politiciens (Bakary Traoré); La cour des notables: naissance d'un espace politique (années 1920-1950) (Laurent Fourchard); Bobo-Dioulasso et la lutte contre les grandes endémies en Afrique Occidentale Française (Yacouba Banhoro); Emploi, revenus, statuts sociaux et réseaux de sociabilité dans les villes secondaires du Burkina Faso, du Mali et de la Côte d'Ivoire (Pascal Labazee); Politique des partis, développement local et lutte de pouvoir des femmes à Bobo-Dioulasso (Sten Hagberg); En attendant notre 'sababu': discussions sur le travail, la vie et l'islam avec les jeunes hommes de Bobo-Dioulasso (Liza Debevec); Le mariage comme porte d'entrée: la lutte pour l'appartenance selon le genre et les générations à Bobo-Dioulasso (Claudia Roth); De l'identité bobolaise: le rôle du dioula véhiculaire (Mamadou Lamine Sanogo); Le reconquête patrimoniale de la ville de Bobo-Dioulasso par les autochtones (Alain Sanou); Une ville devient la scène de la nation: Burkina Faso célèbre son Cinquantenaire à Bobo-Dioulasso (Svenja Haberecht). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

GHANA

123 Asafu-Adjaye, Prince

Private returns on education in Ghana: estimating the effects of education on employability in Ghana / Prince Asafu-Adjaye - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 120-138 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; education; employment.

It has been argued that the private returns on education have diminished in African countries in the last few decades. By the end of the 1980s, the economic crisis and cuts in public expenditure in most African States meant that labour market opportunities for educated youth have become constrained. This article draws on data from the latest Ghana Living Standards Survey (GLSS 5), conducted in 2005/2006, to assess the effects of education on employability in Ghana. The analysis shows that, in general, education has a positive effect on the probability of being employed in Ghana. Primary education, secondary education and tertiary education have statistically significant positive effects on employment. The highest private return on education in terms of employment is at the

tertiary level. In addition to education, other determinants of employment in Ghana include age, location and sex. Youth suffers higher unemployment compared with other age cohorts, urban location has a negative effect on the probability of being employed, and men are 6.4 percent more likely to be employed than women. The article concludes that it is important that efforts are made to encourage post-secondary education in the country. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

124 Barral, Stéphanie

Plantations industrielles ou familiales? : regards croisés sur la production d'huile de palme et de cacao en Indonésie et au Ghana / Stéphanie Barral, François Ruf - In: *Autrepart*: (2012), no. 62, p. 75-93 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Indonesia; cocoa; palm oil; plantations; small farms.

Pour les produits tropicaux tels que le café, le cacao, le caoutchouc, l'huile de palme, les parts de marché des grandes plantations et de l'agriculture familiale varient selon les pays, les époques et les produits. Pourquoi aujourd'hui les plantations industrielles jouent-elles un rôle important dans le secteur de l'huile de palme et un rôle marginal dans celui du cacao? Cette question est traitée ici dans le cas du Ghana et de l'Indonésie, à travers la bibliographie, des enquêtes socio-économiques d'exploitations cacaoyères (300 au Ghana, 120 à Sulawesi en Indonésie dont 20 pour cent diversifient vers le palmier à huile) et de l'observation participante dans des grandes plantations. L'évolution de ce dualisme dépend des conditions d'introduction de la culture et des politiques publiques; la différence entre secteurs ramène aussi à des déterminants techniques et économiques tels que les économies d'échelles, la nature du produit transformé et du matériel végétal, les calendriers agricoles et la gestion du travail. Aujourd'hui, les plantations familiales gagnent du terrain, utilisant certaines ressources des plantations industrielles. Bibliogr., rés. en français (p. 238) et en anglais (p. 242). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

125 Biveridge, Fritz

Environmental degradation and historical tourism : the Dixcove coastline as a case study / Fritz Biveridge - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2011), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 12-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; fortifications; tourism; environmental degradation; pollution.

Most tourists visit Ghana because of its historical and cultural attractions located along the coastline. Fort Metal Cross is located at Dixcove, approximately 35 km west of Takoradi, the western regional capital. This paper examines how some activities of Dixcove's population have negatively impacted on its coastline, the archaeology of Fort Metal Cross and historical tourism in the area. The original vegetation at Dixcove has been decimated because of rapid urbanization, tree felling for fuel, and shifting cultivation. In addition to this, the coastline is heavily polluted by rampant defecation on the beaches, dumping of solid

waste into the sea, and fish processing at the seaside. There is also chemical pollution, attributed to illegal mining activities. The lease of Fort Metal Cross to a foreign investor who is converting the facility into a tourists/leisure complex has led to the destruction of surface and sub-surface archaeological data, some of which pre-date 1692, and to environmental modifications that negatively effect some endemic mollusks species. The author makes recommendations to redress the problem of environmental degradation and pollution, and to enhance historical tourism at Dixcove. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

126 Laryea, Korklu A.

Research pathways in African Studies : an interpretation of selected photographs depicting traditional economic activities in the Willis Eugene Bell photo archive / by Korklu A. Laryea - In: *African Research & Documentation*: (2012), no. 118, p. 51-68 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; African studies collections; photography; subsistence economy.

Photographs do not seem to serve as primary sources of information for academic study in Ghana. A reason could be that they are not seen as documents in their own right and thus are not included in the collection development policies of libraries and archives. Even if they are not recognized as primary sources for academic inquiry in Ghana, their value is well documented elsewhere and western academic institutions devote financial resources to make their collections accessible to users. This paper is devoted to the interpretation of randomly selected photographs which depict various traditional economic activities from the Willis Eugene Bell Photo Archive. The paper looks at the challenges and prospects of using the collection, and makes suggestions on how existing photographic collections may be handled by heritage institutions. The eleven photographs used here depict directly and indirectly trading, fishing, hairdressing, and farming, and serve as windows on the past. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

127 Mensah, Kenneth

Tasty water of the good samaritan : collaborative governance and rural capacity enhancement for adapting water sources to climate change / Kenneth Mensah and John FitzGibbon - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 163-182 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; water resources; water management; rural population; community participation; climate change; capacity building.

As the management of water resources becomes increasingly complex due to climatic stresses on socio-ecological systems, growing evidence suggests that collaborative governance with meaningful local participation is vital for building institutional adaptive capacity. Using a participatory institutional framework – Adaptive Co-Management – the authors assessed in Ghana the nature and role of formal institutional collaboration in

facilitating rural capacities to adapt water supply to climate change-related salinization. Findings include local perceptions of climate change occurrence, insufficient local adaptive responses, poor integration of external responses into local practices, and concurrent opportunities and constraints of institutional collaboration in capacity development. The authors concluded that framing adaptation strictly as a technical problem and restricting broad participation undercut embedded collective decision making processes in informal regimes, which provide accumulated institutional memory of intimate and detailed ecological knowledge relevant for adaptation. Also, collaboration between intermediary and local institutions needs strengthening. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

128 Senadza, Bernardin

Non-farm income diversification in rural Ghana : patterns and determinants / Bernardin Senadza - In: *African Development Review*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 233-244 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; household income; rural households; livelihoods; economic models.

Evidence abounds in the rural livelihoods literature that rural households do not only receive a significant proportion of their incomes from non-farm sources, but also that it is a significant source of employment for rural folks. This paper examines the pattern and determinants of non-farm income diversification in rural Ghana. Results show that off-farm income constituted 43 percent of rural household income in 2005/6. Female-headed households tend to have larger off-farm income shares compared to male-headed households. Non-farm income shares followed the same gender pattern albeit less pronounced. Unlike in Latin America and Asia, in rural Ghana, non-farm self-employment income is more important than non-farm wage-employment income. Regression results show that the gender composition of households, age, education, and access to credit, electricity and markets are important determinants of multiple non-farm activities and non-farm income. The findings call for strategies that can help rural households maximize the benefits from income diversification. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

129 Tanle, Augustine

Livelihood activities of migrants from Ghana's northern regions resident in the Obuasi and Techiman municipalities / Augustine Tanle & Kof Awusabo-Asare - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2012), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 113-137 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; livelihoods; migrants; poverty reduction; economic behaviour.

With migration being one of the strategies adopted for poverty reduction, livelihood activities of migrants have become a topic of particular interest. One of the key issues relates to whether at their destination, migrants maintain the same livelihood activities of their places of origin or if they engage in entirely different ventures. Using the DFID Sustainable Livelihood Framework, this paper examines the livelihood activities of

Ghanaians who migrate from the northern parts of the country to two municipal areas in the south. Some 508 migrants who were heads of households (HH) participated in the study in the two selected municipalities. The results indicated that prior to migration, the main livelihood activity of these migrants had been agriculture but at their destinations they were mostly engaged in non-agricultural activities such as petty trade, employment in the civil service, and working in the mining sector. It emerged that the background characteristics of migrants, to a great extent, influenced their choice of livelihood activities at their destination. The differences in terms of livelihood activities engaged in at the places of origin and those at their destination could be attributed to differences in 'livelihood capitals' and levels of socioeconomic development between the northern and southern parts of the country. The findings of this paper have implications for population distribution, occupational mobility and patterns of socioeconomic development across Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

GUINEA

130 Teversham, Edward

'Army of Cars' : the automobile in Flora Gomes' "The Blue Eyes of Yonta" / Edward Teversham - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 73-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; filmmakers; films; automobiles.

This article explores Flora Gomes' use of the automobile as a visual trope in his seminal film "The blue eyes of Yonta" (1991). It is argued that the automobile is an essential component in the meaning and structure of the film. This 'automobility' is compared to the high levels of pedestrianism in Gomes' other work, as well as the role that the automobile has played within recent Guinean history. By considering the car both as a functional presence in the film as well as a more figurative object, it is observed that the automobile inhabits various spaces in "The blue eyes of Yonta": social, cultural and political. The result is that Gomes uses the car as a multifaceted metaphor that encourages the viewer to reconsider how we incorporate the modern into our everyday behaviour. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

IVORY COAST

131 Colin, Jean-Philippe

La petite production d'ananas en Côte d'Ivoire: d'une crise à l'autre / Jean-Philippe Colin - In: *Autrepart*: (2012), no. 62, p. 37-56 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; horticulture; fruits; exports; food industry.

La petite production d'ananas émerge en Côte d'Ivoire dans les années 1960, comme culture destinée à la conserverie, et disparaît sous cette forme au début des années 1980. Elle ré-émerge à la même temps mais destinée à l'exportation de fruits frais, avant de s'effondrer à nouveau au milieu des années 2000. La première partie de cet article présente les dispositifs organisationnels et institutionnels qui ont permis l'essor d'une culture d'exportation non traditionnelle aussi intensive en travail et en intrants chez les petits producteurs: agriculture contractuelle à l'époque 'ananas de conserve', jeu de relations contractuelles multiplexes avec l'amont et l'aval de la production, à l'époque 'ananas pour l'exportation en frais'. Une seconde partie identifie les acteurs de cette production: essentiellement des petits planteurs burkinabè accédant à la terre par un contrat de location. La dernière partie questionne la durabilité de cette production à travers l'analyse de la crise de la production pour la conserverie, puis de l'effondrement de la production de fruits frais pour l'exportation. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 237) et en anglais (p. 241). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

132 Haxaire, Claudie

Impact de l'implantation des dispensaires et de l'activité des "passants" et des vendeurs de médicaments chinois sur la maladie 'djékwasô' en pays gouro (Côte d'Ivoire) / Claudie Haxaire - In: *Autrepart*: (2013), no. 63, p. 31-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Guro; medicinal drugs; market vendors; Chinese; health care.

Quand, au tournant des années 2000, les dispensaires de soins de santé rurale approvisionnés en médicaments génériques s'implantaient dans la région de Zuénola (Côte d'Ivoire), le système de soins de santé se voyait doté de nouveaux acteurs, à savoir les vendeurs ambulants de médicaments 'chinois', qui concurrençaient les 'passants' de circuits alternatifs. Une enquête longitudinale menée entre 1998 et 2002 dans trois villages gouro a permis d'analyser l'impact de l'accessibilité de ces médicaments et de leur efficacité perçue sur le redécoupage de l'ensemble 'djékwasô', entité nosologique populaire qui peut recouvrir le paludisme, diverses fièvres, les hépatites voire le sida. Alors que ces différents circuits de commercialisation distribuaient des médicaments industriels de mêmes formules, qui auraient pu prendre une connotation différente selon les circuits, ce furent au contraire les circuits qui se spécialisèrent en sélectionnant les médicaments selon leur efficacité perçue sur les variantes de l'ensemble 'djekwasô' qu'ils prétendaient traiter. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 181) et en anglais (p. 185). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

133 Ipinyomi, Foluke

Is Côte d'Ivoire a test case for R2P? : democratization as fulfilment of the international community's responsibility to prevent / Foluke Ipinyomi - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 151-174.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; presidential elections; 2010; political violence; responsibility to protect.

After the election deadlock in Côte d'Ivoire, the international community recognized Ouattara as the winner of the elections, while the incumbent president, Gbagbo, also claimed victory. When they were both sworn in, violence ensued. UN Secretary General Ban Ki-Moon stated that the international community had a responsibility to protect citizens. Thereafter, the UN, African Union and ECOWAS attempted to quell the violence through mediation and the threat of force. Gbagbo was eventually ousted by Ouattara's forces. This article examines the international community's responsibility to prevent and its actions in that regard. If democratization is a means to prevent mass atrocities, what was the nature of the international community's responsibility to Ivoirians to prevent conflict? What should be the international community's reaction to internal agitations for democracy? Some answers to these questions lie in the framework for the international community's responsibility to prevent the four crimes related to R2P. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

134 Koudou Kessié, Raymond

Laurent Gbagbo au centre d'un complot : le rapport du groupe d'experts de l'ONU mis à nu / sous la coord. du professeur Raymond Koudou Kessié ; préf. d'Adou Assoa. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2013. - 200 p. ; 22 cm. - (Afrique liberté) - Bibliogr.: p. 195-196. - Met bijl. ISBN 2343008132

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; political conflicts; international politics; UN.

Cet ouvrage collectif porte sur le rapport de mi-mandat du Groupe d'experts de l'Organisation des Nations Unies sur la Côte d'Ivoire en octobre 2012, révélant la tenue d'une réunion de pro-Gbagbo au Ghana, dont l'objectif était la préparation d'une entreprise de déstabilisation de la Côte d'Ivoire, en relation avec les jihadistes de Ansar-Dine. La première partie présente les articles de 17 contributeurs, la seconde les réactions de personnes mises en cause. Ce livre vise à démontrer que ce rapport ne mérite aucun crédit parce que manipulateur et tendancieux. [Résumé extrait du livre]

135 Koudou Kessié, Raymond

Le président Laurent Gbagbo à la Cour pénale internationale : justice ou imposture? / sous la coord. [de] Raymond Koudou Kessié, Hubert Oulaye. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 238 p. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique liberté) - Met bijl. ISBN 2343010463

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; International Criminal Court; presidential elections; 2010; offences against human rights; evidence.

Cet ouvrage rassemble les contributions d'intellectuels africains et européens, juristes, politologues, psychologues, sociologues, avocats, journalistes, écrivains..., qui posent la question de la crédibilité de la Cour pénale internationale, à partir de l'analyse des faits et au regard des charges contre le président Laurent Gbagbo de la Côte d'Ivoire. Dans la première partie, intitulée Le contexte: la vérité électorale qu'ils veulent cacher, ils démontrent que c'est Laurent Gbagbo qui a gagné les élections présidentielles de novembre 2010. Dans la deuxième partie, Le président Laurent Gbagbo: un combattant de la démocratie à la Cour pénale internationale, ils déclinent son identité: un souverainiste et un combattant des libertés démocratiques. Dans la troisième partie, intitulée Contrevérités et collusion du procureur Luis-Moreno Ocampo avec le régime Ouattara, ils montrent qu'aucun crime contre l'humanité ne lui est imputable et que les faits à sa charge ne sont pas avérés. Ils relèvent le parti-pris du procureur de la Cpi en faveur d'Alassane Ouattara, "l'homme lige" placé à la tête de l'État ivoirien par les puissances occidentales. Dans la quatrième partie, intitulée La Cpi: quelle crédibilité?, ils produisent les faits qui nourrissent cette interrogation. Ils interpellent les juges de cette institution judiciaire internationale dans la cinquième partie, Interpellations de la Cpi. Dans la sixième partie, Justice et liberté pour le président Laurent Gbagbo, ils démontrent pourquoi le président Gbagbo doit être libéré. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

LIBERIA

136 Cole, Bernadette

The media's reporting of war crimes trials and its impact on post-conflict democracy in Sierra Leone and Liberia / Bernadette Cole and Jon Silverman - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 53-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Sierra Leone; mass media; war crimes; international criminal courts; civil society; public opinion; trials.

The application of international humanitarian law (IHL) to conflicts in Africa has been the subject of some scholarly and much journalistic discourse about the ending of 'impunity' and an extension of the normative principles of transitional justice. The trials conducted by the Special Court for Sierra Leone (SCSL) were brought to audiences in both countries by a media that has had scant experience in grappling with such weighty jurisprudential concepts. A three-year research project started in 2010 is examining attitudes towards the reporting of two of those trials. This article discusses preliminary findings from the research and argues that the media is performing a wider role in legitimizing post-conflict governance by providing a platform for civil society organizations Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

MALI

137 Dakouo, Ambroise

Gouvernance participative et pratiques démocratiques au Mali / sous la dir. de Modibo Kéita et Ambroise Dakouo ; préf. d'Ousmane Sy. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 173 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm - Met gloss., noten.

ISBN 9782343006758

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; local government; popular participation; women; conflict resolution.

À travers le partage des expériences en matière de construction au niveau local au Mali de véritables "espaces de participation démocratique", cet ouvrage fait un appel au dialogue multi-acteurs sans lequel la gouvernance ne saurait être légitime. Contributions: Introduction: Gouvernance local participative pour un développement durable (Modibo Kéita) - Gouvernance et quête de légitimité à travers l'action publique au Mali (Néné Konaté Traoré, Ambroise Dakouo et Nana Touré) - Un outil de la participation citoyenne à la gouvernance de proximité: le suivi-évaluation participatif (SEP) (Modibo Keita et Mariam Sogodogo) - Consolider la démocratie locale par la pratique de l'ECID, l'Espace citoyen communal d'interpellation démocratique (Modibo Keita et Mariam Sogodogo) - La radio, un outil de mobilisation citoyenne (Yacouba Berthé) - Femmes en combat face à un espace politique verrouillé? Défis et propositions pour un engagement politique des femmes au Mali (Aboubacar Diallo et Aboubacar Ballo) - Accompagnement des femmes candidates aux élections législatives et communales dans les cercles de Bougouni, Kolondieba et Yanfolila: l'expérience de l'ONG suisse Helvetas Mali (Aboubacar Ballo et Aboubacar Diallo) - Gouvernance et dynamique foncière dans les communes de Kendié et de Ber au Mali (Ambroise Dakouo et Boukary Sangare) - Gouvernance locale des conflits: outils et méthodes pour une approche efficiente et durable (Modibo Keita, Kô Samaké et Idrissa Sanogo) - L'expérience de la gestion alternative des conflits dans le cercle de Koro (Kô Samaké et Idrissa Sanogo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

138 Durán, Lucy

POYI! Bamana 'jeli' music, Mali and the blues / Lucy Durán - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 211-246 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; traditional music; Bambara; griots; culture contact.

The search for the African roots of the blues has long been a subject of fascination to writers, scholars and musicians, with Mali taking an increasingly central role in the popular imagination as the missing link in the blues' DNA. Many Malian artists have found their music being labelled by journalists and record companies with such tags as 'Mali Blues', 'Desert Blues' and 'Bambara Blues', in recognition of the strong stylistic similarities with the Delta Blues in particular. But which way around did the influences travel? A crucial piece to

the puzzle is a Bamana 'jeli' (griot) song called 'Poyi', which, according to oral tradition, may have been the last tune that war captives of the empire of Segu (1712–1861) heard, before being taken into slavery. This article explores the complex trajectory of the trans-Atlantic conversations between the blues and Mali, by focusing on one musical tradition that has so far been ignored in scholarly studies of both blues and Mande music – that of the Bamana ('Bambara') griots from Segu in the middle Niger valley, with their trademark lute, the 'ngòniba'. Drawing both on extensive academic research carried out on Mande music, and on long practical experience of working as music producer of Mande artists, the article argues that Bamana music could well be a strong contender for the 'roots of the blues'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

139 Gonin, Patrick

La tragédie malienne / sous la dir. de Patrick Gonin, Nathalie Kotlok et Marc-Antoine Pérouse de Montclos. - Paris : Vendémiaire, cop. 2013. - 343 p., [16] p. krt. : graf., tab. ; 20 cm. - (Géographies) - Bibliogr.: p. [335]-337. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9782363581068

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; political stability; governance; rebellions; Tuareg; Islam; economic conditions; social conditions; political history.

Le Mali est confronté à de graves défis intérieurs que pas un de ses gouvernements n'est jusqu'alors (août 2013) parvenu à résoudre. Cet ouvrage collectif propose une analyse de la situation de crise que connaît le Mali depuis fin 2012 dans la durée, au-delà des aléas de l'actualité. Il fournit aussi une lecture politique, historique, géographique, sociale, anthropologique, économique et démographique du Mali. Contributions de: Patrick Gonin, Nathalie Kotlok, Marc-Antoine Pérouse de Montclos, Jean-Étienne Bidou, André Bourgeot, Lisa Chauvet, Anne Doquet, Isabelle Droy, Flore Gubert, Gilles Holder, Pierre Janin, Naffet Keita, Stéphanie Lima, Sandrine Mesple-Somps, Francis Simonis, Clemens Zobel.

140 Konaté, Doulaye

Le Mali : entre doutes et espoirs : réflexions sur la nation à l'épreuve de la crise du Nord / collectif [sous la dir. de Doulaye Konaté]. - [S.l.] : Éditions Tombouctou, 2013. - 300 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., chronol., noten.

ISBN 9789995253073

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; political stability; rebellions; Tuareg; Islam; fundamentalism.

Héritier de prestigieux empires (Ghana, Mali, Songhai), creuset de peuples et de cultures millénaires, le Mali actuel est en crise. La nouvelle rébellion de Touaregs et le déferlement de leurs alliés islamistes en janvier 2012, le putsch militaire du 22 mars et le vacillement des institutions ont fait s'affaïsser le bateau du Mali. Dans cet ouvrage collectif, des universitaires, chercheurs, écrivains et développeurs croisent leurs regards et visions sur

une nation déchirée. L'ouvrage contribue à la compréhension des enjeux politiques, socioéconomiques, culturels, sécuritaires et géostratégiques que recouvrent les conflits au nord du pays. Contributions de: Doulaye Konaté, Moussa Sow, André Bourgeot, Ousmane Oumarou Sidibé, Balla Diarra, Amadou Keita, Mohomodou Houssouba, Abdel Kader Dicko, Oumou Ahmar Traoré, Souleymane Drabo, Abdoulaye Idrissa Maïga. [Résumé extrait de l'ouvrage]

NIGER

141 Garcea, Elena A. A.

Gobero : the no-return frontier : archaeology and landscape at the Saharo-Sahelian borderland / ed. by Elena A.A. Garcea. - Frankfurt am Main : Africa Magna Verlag, 2013. - XVIII, 293 p. : ill., krt. ; 31 cm. - (Journal of African archaeology, Monograph series ; vol. 9) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ISBN 393724834X

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; archaeology.

The Sahara-Sahel borderland occupies a critical geographical position due to its recurrent latitudinal shifts. The archaeological record of Gobero, located at the southern limits of the Sahara, in Niger, encompasses the re-occupation of the Sahara c. 10,000 years ago until approximately 2000 years ago. This book presents the archaeological, anthropological and environmental data collected during the 2005 and 2006 field season at Gobero. Thanks to its geographical position, the Gobero archaeological record reveals critical population movements, and different economic and technological strategies its inhabitants employed to adapt to changing environmental conditions. The presence of settlement and burial features at the site gives insight into the cultural, economic and funerary traditions of the people who lived here during almost the entire Holocene. Contributions by Enzo Cocca, Assunta Florenzano, Dorian Q. Fuller, Elena A.A. Garcea, Carlo Giraudi, Elisabeth A. Hildebrand, Cristina Lemorini, Abdoulaye Issaka Maga, Isabella Massamba N'siala, Davide Mengoli, Anna Maria Mercuri, Giuseppina Mutri, Eva Sacchi, and Christopher M. Stojanowski. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NIGERIA

142 Abdullahi, Ali A.

Contemporary discourses in qualitative research: lessons for health research in Nigeria / Ali A. Abdullahi ... [et al.] - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 17-38 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; medical research; research methods.

Quantitative research has dominated health research in Nigeria. Although quantitative methods such as KAP (knowledge, attitude and practice) are important, they often are faced with problems regarding the accuracy of measurement. This paper examines contemporary ontological, epistemological, axiological and methodological discourses on qualitative research approaches and argues for the use of qualitative research methods in health research in Nigeria. Qualitative research deepens understanding of health beliefs and other sociocultural issues surrounding medical therapy and health-seeking behaviour. Some case studies of qualitative research from Nigeria and elsewhere are discussed in order to draw lessons for health research in Nigeria. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

143 Adesoji, Abimbola Omotayo

The Nigerian press and the challenge of private newspaper ownership : a study of the 'Nigerian Tribune', 1949 - 2009 / Abimbola Omotayo Adesoji and Shina Alimi - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 357-376.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; newspapers; propaganda.

Beyond playing its major role of informing, educating and entertaining, the press in different contexts, cultures and dispensations remains a major propaganda tool, and hence its use and abuse by proprietors, political and government elites, and people of influence in society. As the oldest surviving privately owned newspaper in Nigeria, the 'Nigerian Tribune' (NT) provides a classic example of how newspapers come to serve a common cause while at the same time projecting the personal ambitions and interests of their founders. This article examines the challenges of private newspaper ownership in Nigeria using the NT as a case study. The article is situated within the context of theories on the political economy of the media with emphasis on the propaganda model. It argues that in spite of NT's contribution to the nationalist struggle and the process of nation-building, the newspaper was a potent political weapon in the hands of its owner. The use to which it was put by the successor-owner lends further credence to this claim. The article concludes that among other factors, a combination of dynamism and ideologically driven partisanship is needed to sustain newspapers and improve their effectiveness Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

144 Agbiboa, Daniel E.

Oil multinational corporations, environmental irresponsibility and turbulent peace in the Niger Delta / Daniel E. Agbiboa and Benjamin Maiangwa - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 71-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; oil companies; multinational enterprises; Niger Delta conflict; amnesty; environmental degradation.

For many oil-bearing communities in petro-states around the world, the net effects of oil exploration have not only been devastating, but have also highlighted the double standards that are often applied by oil multinational corporations (MNCs). These organisations are far more likely to demand environmental and social mitigation efforts in the developed world than they are in a developing country. This article seeks to demonstrate how the continued irresponsible activities of oil MNCs – specifically Shell – have fuelled restive conditions of ethnic militancy, brazen human rights abuses, environmental degradation and unsustainable peace in the Niger Delta. The article particularly assesses the impact of the 2009 amnesty programme that was initiated to halt the downward spiral into violence in Nigeria's Niger Delta and resolve the region's socio-economic challenges. The conclusion of this article canvasses for greater social-ecological justice as a way forwards in addressing the Niger Delta conflict. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

145 Alozieuwa, Simeon H. O.

The media and democratic consolidation in Nigeria : an overview of government-media relations, 1999-2009 / Simeon H. O. Alozieuwa - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 377-393.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; mass media; democracy; State-society relationship.

Relations between the media and government in Nigeria have historically been conflictual. Nevertheless, the Nigerian media has played important roles in the country's struggles to free itself from the shackles of colonialism and military rule. A national desire for disengagement from decades of military dictatorship, however, took away the usually critical edge of the Nigerian media once the democratic dispensation got underway. But as the post-transition euphoria gave way to realism, government and media relapsed into their old animosity. This article argues that the initial indifference to certain undemocratic tendencies - especially of the Obasanjo administration in the name of not 'rocking the boat' of the new-found democracy - did set a new ambience, resulting in government becoming too sensitive to criticism. The article posits that the initial ambivalence of the media towards the government could have inflicted more harm on the democratic project than good, and was responsible for the manner in which the government responded by the time it regained its critical edge. It contends that the media should at all times remain faithful to its watchdog role, thereby assisting in strengthening the country's democracy. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

146 Bakinde, Clement Olumuyiwa

A new perspective on the history of the Okun people / Clement Olumuyiwa Bakinde - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2011), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 27-41 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; Okun; ethnic identity; oral traditions.

The history of the Okun people has not been properly documented, which has led to misconceptions about their cultural identity. Many people think the Okun are not "proper" Yoruba, and in some parts of Nigeria, especially northern Nigeria, they are viewed as northerners and are assumed to have no affinity with the "core" Yoruba in southwestern Nigeria, Benin and Togo. This article aims to demonstrate on the basis of oral traditions, linguistics, written history and archaeology that the Okun people are Yoruba. The author presents the early history of the Okun people and argues that the two oral traditions of origin, namely migration and autochthonous settlement traditions, belong to different phases in the history of the people. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

147 Chuta, Enyinna

Small enterprises & entrepreneurship development : empirical evidence, policy evaluation and best practices / ed. by Enyinna Chuta ; forew. by Adamu Baikie. - Dakar : Amalion, 2012. - XVI, 259 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 2359260146

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; small enterprises; entrepreneurs.

This collective volume focuses on the development of small-scale enterprises in West Africa, with special reference to Nigeria. Part I outlines the importance of micro and small enterprises in the development process. Part II highlights the role of entrepreneurs in new venture creation. Part III deals with the policy and programme environment, paying attention to, amongst others, the micro-credit revolution and tax policies for small enterprises. It also contains a chapter on the tertiary sector in Cameroon. Part IV focuses on planning and marketing strategies for small enterprise development. Issues of enterprise financing are discussed in the final part. Contributors: Eggon Henry Ahmed, Sri-Ram Aiyer, Francis A. Akawu, William Omotosho Akerele, Jonathan Averson Angbas, Elisha Anyahuru, Yusuf Daudu Bulus, Enyinna Chuta, Emmanuel S.I. Ejere, Emmanuel Mbebeb Fomba, Carl Liedholm, Joseph Mamman Ibbih, Donald Mead, Ajidani Moses Sabo, Sam B.A. Tende, Ibrahim G. Umaru, and Uche Uwaleke. [ASC Leiden abstract]

148 Collier, Gordon

Focus on Nigeria : literature and culture / ed. by Gordon Collier. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2012. - 498 p. : ill., muz. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 40) - Met lit. opg. ISBN 9789042035720

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; literature; culture; arts.

The articles in this issue of 'Matatu' are grouped into two sections, one on Nigerian literature, the other on social and cultural expression in Nigeria. Topics discussed in the first section include the Yoruba fool genre, Tracie Utoh-Ezeajugh's portrayal of women in

'Out of the masks', the poetry of Tanure Ojaide and Niyi Osundare, motherhood in Hope Eghagha's 'Mama dances into the night and other poems', protest as landscape in Chinua Achebe's 'Anthills of the savannah', the autobiographical in Tayo Olafioye's 'Grandma's sun', Ayi Kwei Armah's professional correspondence, the manifestations of trauma in Uwem Akpan's 'Luxurious hearses', ethnic conflict in Chimamanda Adichie's 'Half of a yellow sun', situational variables in Chimamanda Adichie's 'Purple hibiscus' and Chinua Achebe's 'A man of the people', and an interview with Jumoke Verissimo. The second section contains articles on historical sites in Ile-Ife, magic and witchcraft among the Etsako, Islam and culture, the Awonmili women's group from a feminist perspective, the role of culture in development, the decline of the Nigerian educational system, political speeches of some Nigerian Heads of State, Yoruba local drug advertising, Yoruba anthroponyms, the emirate court art ('durbar') of Northern Nigeria, Yoruba drum poetry, gospel music, the indigenization of military music, trends in the Islamized music of the Yoruba, and the black filmmaker and Africa's transitional dilemmas. [ASC Leiden abstract]

149 Enweremadu, David U.

Nigeria's quest to recover looted assets : the Abacha affair / David U. Enweremadu - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 51-70 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; corruption; commercial crimes; capital movements; heads of State.

After a successful transition to democratic rule in 1999, Nigeria launched a high-profile campaign aimed at securing the repatriation of looted public funds being held in foreign banks. This campaign was championed by President Olusegun Obasanjo, a long-standing critic of corrupt military regimes and co-founder of the global anti-corruption NGO, Transparency International, throughout his eight-year tenure. By the time Obasanjo left office in May 2007, he had secured the recovery of approximately 2 billion US dollars in assets and triggered some vital international initiatives against money laundering. However, his efforts were hampered by a combination of local and external obstacles. Externally, the campaign was marked by the absence of sufficient international political will. While at the domestic level, it was undermined by a lack of transparency, the excessive fixation with the Abacha loot, inadequate legal and accounting skills, the uncooperative attitude of accused persons and limited domestic political will. This article illustrates how these issues have combined to frustrate moves to recover Nigeria's stolen billions sitting in the West. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

150 Krings, Matthias

Global Nollywood : the transnational dimensions of an African video film industry / ed. by Matthias Krings and Onookome Okome. - Bloomington, IN [etc.] : Indiana University Press, cop. 2013. - VIII, 371 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm. - (African expressive cultures) - Met bibliogr., indices, noten.

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

ISBN 0253009235

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Africa; world; Nollywood; diasporas; audiences; films.

This collective volume traces the engagement of the Nigerian video film industry with the African continent and the rest of the world. The contributions are arranged in four parts: 1. Mapping the terrain; 2. Transnational Nollywood; 3. Nollywood and its audiences; 4. Appropriations of Nollywood. Chapters part 1: From Nollywood to Nollywood: processes of transnationalization in the Nigerian video film industry (Alessandro Jedlowski); Nollywood's transportability: the politics and economics of video films as cultural products (Jyoti Mistry and Jordache A. Ellapen). Part 2: The Nollywood diaspora: a Nigerian video genre (Jonathan Haynes); Nollywood made in Europe (Sophie Samyn); Made in America: urban immigrant spaces in transnational Nollywood films (Claudia Hoffmann); Reversing the filmic gaze: comedy and the critique of the postcolony in 'Osuofia in London' (Onookome Okome); Nollywood and postcolonial predicaments: transnationalism, gender, and the commoditization of desire in 'Glamour Girls' (Paul Ugor). Part 3: Nollywood in urban southern Africa: Nigerian video films and their audiences in Cape Town and Windhoek (Heike Becker); Religion, migration, and media aesthetics: notes on the circulation and reception of Nigerian films in Kinshasa (Katrien Pype); "African movies" in Barbados: proximate experiences of fear and desire (Jane Bryce); Consuming Nollywood in Turin, Italy (Giovanna Santanera); Nigerian videos and their imagined Western audiences: the limits of Nollywood's transnationality (Babson Ajibade). Part 4: Transgressing boundaries: reinterpretation of Nollywood films in Muslim Northern Nigeria (Abdalla Uba Adamu); 'Karishika' with Kiswahili flavor: a Nollywood film retold by a Tanzanian video narrator (Matthias Krings); Bloody bricolages: traces of Nollywood in Tanzanian video films (Claudia Böhme). [ASC Leiden abstract]

151 Lavaud-Legendre, Bénédicte

Prostitution nigériane : entre rêves de migration et réalités de la traite / sous la dir. de Bénédicte Lavaud-Legendre. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 234 p., 8 p. of plates. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met noten.

ISBN 2811109455

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; France; human trafficking; prostitution; women migrants; Nigerians; international law.

Il est difficile, dans certaines villes de France, d'ignorer la présence sur les trottoirs de nombreuses jeunes femmes africaines qui attendent les clients à des fins de prostitution. Cet ouvrage essaie de comprendre ce phénomène relativement récent, juridiquement qualifié de traite des êtres humains, qui conduit de jeunes africaines, en l'occurrence nigériennes, à se prostituer en Europe. Dans quel contexte historique s'inscrivent ces faits? Sont-ils si récents qu'il y paraît? Qui sont ces femmes: des objets passifs entre les mains

de leurs bourreaux, ou les actrices d'un projet migratoire, prêtes à tout pour vivre un jour librement en Europe? Quels sont les modes de contrainte exercés et dans quel but? Quel est le poids de la famille et des pratiques de sorcellerie dans leurs parcours? Quelle réponse le droit peut-il apporter pour lutter contre de telles pratiques? Tables des matières: Bénédicte Lavaud-Legendre, Introduction - 1. Laurent Fourchard, Prêt sur gage et traite des femmes au Nigeria: fin XIXe - années 1950 - 2. Vanessa Simoni, "I swear an oath", Serments d'allégeances, coercitions et stratégies migratoires chez les femmes nigérianes de Benin City - 3. Bénédicte Lavaud-Legendre, Bérénise Quattoni, Désir migratoire, emprise et traite des êtres humains: analyse à partir d'un récit - 4. Christophe Bergouignan, Les migrations des Nigérianes à des fins d'exploitation sexuelle: une statistique impossible? - 5. Bénédicte Lavaud-Legendre, L'émergence d'un statut de traite des êtres humains en droit français - 6. Joanna Petin et M. Poelemans, La réponse de l'Union européenne à la traite des êtres humains - 7. Nicolas Le Coz, Les apports du droit européen et du Conseil de l'Europe à la lutte contre la traite des êtres humains - 8. Laura Delgado, Le contrôle des instances supranationales sur la notion d'esclavage et ses formes contemporaines - 9. Roger Plant, Mettre fin à l'exploitation, réflexions sur l'expérience nigériane et internationale. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

152 Odunbaku, James B.

Ditches and ramparts as evidence of warfare in 19th century Yoruba land : a view from Keesi, southwestern Nigeria / Odunbaku, James B. & Alabi, Raphael A. - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2011), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 1-11 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; archaeology; fortifications; Yoruba; 1800-1899.

Interneccine wars were prevalent in Yorubaland during the 18th and 19th centuries, culminating in the construction of ditches and ramparts and other forms of wall barrier by different settlements for defensive purposes. Archaeological reconnaissance and a survey carried out at Orile Keesi, near Abeokuta in southwestern Nigeria, revealed ditch and rampart structural remains and other features and artefacts, including an ash mound, potsherds, iron slag, tuyeres, and human skeletal fragments. Three sets of ditches and ramparts were discovered. They did not enclose the entire settlement but were only constructed in areas that were more susceptible to enemies' attacks. Due to thick vegetation, it was not possible to map the entire ditch and rampart structure. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

153 Orisaremi, Titilayo Cordelia

An explorative study of abortion among the Tarok in central Nigeria / Titilayo Cordelia Orisaremi - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 60-75.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Tarok; abortion; maternal mortality.

This study was conceived in response to the high maternal morbidity and mortality rate due to unsafe abortion in Nigeria. Unsafe abortion performed by unskilled persons and/or under unsanitary conditions has been found to contribute to 40 percent of maternal deaths in the country. This study examines the importance of social and cultural factors which play a role in unwanted pregnancies and abortion among the Tarok of central Nigeria. The Tarok constitute the dominant ethnic group in Langtang North and Langtang South Local Government Areas in the lowland Southern Senatorial District of Plateau State. Qualitative research was conducted in 2008 in four Tarok communities, namely, Langtang, Gazum, Reak and Pilgani. The findings of the study indicate that patriarchy and the subordinate position of women are major factors in unintended pregnancy and abortion. The conclusion is that intervention strategies aimed at improving maternal health must go beyond the provision of contraceptives and legalization of abortion to addressing socio-cultural practices that influence women's reproductive health. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

154 Ratia, Emma

"I was crying, I did not come back with anything" : women's experiences of deportation from Europe to Nigeria / Emma Ratia and Catrien Notermans - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 143-164.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Europe; illegal migration; women migrants; deportation.

The aim of this article is to study the impact of deportation on women's lives, via the narrated experiences of Nigerian women deported from the European Union. It focuses on women's stories about the period prior to their travel to Europe and their motivations for doing so; on stories about the journey and their experiences as migrants; and finally on stories about their deportation and their life after returning home to Nigeria. By taking this three-step approach and by focusing on deportees' experiences, the authors want to contribute to an emic understanding of deportation in which gender and kinship play a crucial part. The obligation to migrate is a social as well as an economic duty for women in the Nigerian context. Whereas anthropological studies have so far focused on deportees' feelings of non-belonging, this article shows that women's experiences of deportation are highly connected to family belonging. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French, tab. [Journal abstract]

155 Sampson, Isaac Terwase

Religious violence in Nigeria: causal diagnoses and strategic recommendations to the State and religious communities / Isaac Terwase Sampson - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 103-133 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; interreligious relations; violence; religious policy.

Much of the literature on religious violence in Nigeria focuses on political, socioeconomic and governance factors as the major underlying causes of conflict. Departing from this approach, the present article discusses the immediate and visible factors which play a role. These include religious intolerance and fundamentalism, disruptive modes of worship practiced by the two dominant religions, disparaging preaching and stereotyping, coercive methods of proselytizing, government patronage and religious preferentialism, sensationalism in media coverage, and the increasing use of religious symbols. The article further discusses a number of constitutional, legislative and policy measures taken by the State to manage the incidence of religious violence, arguing that the governments' haphazard approach and the absence of a long-term strategy for conflict management account for the persistence of religious conflict. An overview is included of incidences of religious conflict which occurred between 1999 and 2013. Bibliogr. notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

156 Aïdara, Mouhamadou Moustapha

Gerti Hesseling : à l'ombre du droit: actes du colloque des 15 et 16 décembre 2011, Saint-Louis / [organisé par] l'UFR Sciences juridiques et politiques de l'Université Gaston Berger de Saint-Louis ; sous la dir. de Mouhamadou Moustapha Aïdara. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 246 p. : foto. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr. des ouvrages de Gerti Hesseling: p. 15-29. - Met bijl., noten. - Portrait en frontispice..

ISBN 2336000563

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; Senegal; land law; land tenure; land conflicts; supreme courts; democracy; constitutional law; local government; conference papers (form); 2011; memorial volumes (form).

Pour rendre hommage au professeur Gerti Hesseling (1846-2009), un colloque a été organisé en décembre 2011 à l'Université Gaston Berger de Saint-Louis (Sénégal) dont les actes sont publiés dans cet ouvrage. Quatre thèmes majeurs ont été retenus: droit foncier et gestion des ressources naturelles; droits humains, paix et développement; décentralisation, urbanisme et aménagement du territoire; pouvoir, droit et démocratie. Contributions: Les conflits fonciers au Sénégal revisités: continuités et dynamiques émergentes (Mayke Kaag, Yaram Gaye et Marieke Kruis); Le 'Tound' au Sénégal: entre pratiques culturelles et droit foncier moderne (Papa Ogo Seck); Le conflit foncier à l'ombre du droit (Samba Traoré); Le contentieux de la gestion du domaine national devant la Cour suprême (Abdoulaye Ndiaye et Sangoné Fall); L'avenir du système foncier sénégalais? (Abdoulaye Dièye); La légitimité démocratique et sa métamorphose (Papa Meissa Dieng); Démocratie et gouvernance, facteurs de paix? (Babacar Kanté); Acteurs politico-institutionnels et État de droit constitutionnel en Afrique (Adolphe Dansou); Quinze

ans après, retour sur une interrogation de Gerti Hesseling: "la réception de droit constitutionnel en Afrique trente ans après: quoi de neuf?" (Jean du Bois de Gaudusson); Quelques remarques sur la réforme de la fonction publique locale au Sénégal (Mayacine Diagne). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

157 Couderc, Mathilde

Une "illusion thérapeutique"? : reconfigurations locales de la recherche clinique sur le VIH au Sénégal / Mathilde Couderc - In: *Autrepart*: (2013), no. 63, p. 145-159 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; AIDS; medicinal drugs; medical research; ethics; attitudes.

Depuis trente ans, les chercheurs en bioéthique s'intéressent aux frontières qui séparent la recherche thérapeutique d'une prise en charge clinique standard. Une notion majeure dans la littérature internationale à ce propos est celle de 'therapeutic misconception' ('illusion thérapeutique' ou 'malentendu thérapeutique') qui recouvre la possibilité d'une confusion de la part des participants d'essais cliniques entre le domaine de la recherche et celui de la pratique de soins courante. L'ethnographie de trois essais thérapeutiques sur le VIH réalisés au Sénégal, associée à l'analyse de l'expérience des participants, permet d'interroger la pertinence de cette notion. Si les études de cas montrent que la confusion existe, l'approche anthropologique montre qu'elle dépend surtout de facteurs structurels qui se distinguent des éléments sur lesquels s'appuient les théoriciens de ce concept; et par là, que les propositions normatives élaborées par eux doivent considérer les contextes spécifiques où les recherches cliniques sont conduites. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 183) et en anglais (p. 187). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

158 Cross, Hannah

Labour and underdevelopment? Migration, dispossession and accumulation in West Africa and Europe / Hannah Cross - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 136, p. 202-218 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; Europe; Spain; labour migration; illegal migration; labour market; migration policy; underdevelopment.

This article focuses on "step-wise" migrations and specifically on cases of emigration from Senegal and entry to the Spanish labour market. The labour regime is conceptualized as unfree labour mobility, which integrates dispossession, territorial control, illegalization, the ideology of racism and the exploitation of labour. Finding salience in earlier theories of unfree labour, the article shows how the control of capital over migration to Europe perpetuates underdevelopment. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

159 Diouf, Mamadou

Les arts de la citoyenneté au Sénégal : espaces contestés et civilités urbaines / sous la dir. de Mamadou Diouf & Rosalind Fredericks. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 377 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811109560

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; urban society; urban environment; visual arts; popular music; waste management; neighbourhoods; conference papers (form); 2011.

Cet ouvrage, le fruit d'une conférence organisée les 6 et 7 mai 2011 à l'Université de Columbia New York, examine des trajectoires urbaines dans le Sénégal contemporain et met à l'épreuve des perspectives inédites, qui portent une attention spécifique à la question de l'esthétique urbaine. Il aborde les politiques et stratégies déployées par les principaux acteurs et les manières dont ils rêvent la ville idéale, à partir des sites singuliers qu'ils occupent et des pouvoirs qu'ils détiennent. L'analyse privilégie les figures esthétiques, iconographiques, musicales et kinésiques des expressions citoyennes, des modes d'(auto)représentation et des parcours complexes de subjectivation individuelle et collective. Table des matières: Mamadou Diouf, Rosalind Fredericks, Introduction - I. Ethnographies, histoires et anthropologies: 1. Mamadou Diouf, Les jeunes dakarois, la scène urbaine et le temps du monde à la fin du XXe siècle - 2. Rosalind Fredericks, Dakar en proie au chaos: politique et culture, des ordures ménagères dans la capitale sénégalaise - 3. Thomas Fouquet, Esquisses d'un art de la citoyenneté subalterne: les aventurières de la nuit dakaroise - 4. Eric Ross, Les places publiques ('pénc') et la configuration de la communauté dans les implantations soufies du Sénégal - II. Représentations esthétiques: sonorités et images citoyennes: 5. Allen F. Roberts, Citoyennetés visuelles en compétition dans le Sénégal contemporain - 6. Michele-Baj Strobel, Le 'suwer' contemporain: création coloniale, déclinaisons postcoloniales - 7. Joanna Grabski, Mobilité, visualité, et l'imaginaire du marché à Dakar - 8. Leslie W. Rabine, Pratiques multimédia et constructions identitaires à Dakar - 9. Abdoulaye Niang, Hip-hop et citoyenneté rebelle : jeunes 'bboys' dakarois ou comment être "artiste-deputés du peuple" - 10. Ndiouga Benga, Les murs-murs sur nos murs: quête de citoyenneté et culture urbaine à Dakar. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

160 Diouf, Mamadou

Tolerance, democracy, and Sufis in Senegal / ed. by Mamadou Diouf. - New York : Columbia University Press, cop. 2013. - VIII, 282 p. ; 23 cm. - (Religion, culture and public life) - Met bibliogr., gloss., index, noten.

ISBN 0231162626

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Sufism; Islam; State; politics; society.

This collection of articles critically examines 'tolerance', 'secularism', and respect for religious 'diversity' within a social and political system dominated by Sufi brotherhoods. Through a detailed analysis of Senegal's political economy, contributions trace the genealogy and dynamic exchange among these concepts while investigating public spaces and political processes and their reciprocal engagement with the State, Sunni reformist and radical groups, and non-religious organizations. Contents: Introduction: the public role of the "good Islam": Sufi Islam and the administration of pluralism (Mamadou Diouf); A secular age and the world of Islam (Souleymane Bachir Diagne); Islam's new visibility and the secular public in Senegal (Beth A. Buggenhagen); Dakar's Sunnite women: the dialectic of submission and defiance in a globalizing city (Erin Augis); Sovereign Islam in a secular State: hidden knowledge and Sufi governance among "Taalibe Baay" (Joseph Hill); The Senegalese 'social contract' revisited: the Muridiyya Muslim Order and State politics in postcolonial Senegal (Cheikh Anta Babou); Religious and cultural pluralism in Senegal: accommodation through 'proportional equidistance'? (Etienne Smith); Islam, the "Originaires" and the making of public space in a colonial city: Saint-Louis of Senegal (Mamadou Diouf); Stateness, democracy, and respect: Senegal in comparative perspective (Alfred Stepan); Negotiating Islam in the era of democracy: Senegal in comparative regional perspective (Leonardo A. Villalón) [ASC Leiden abstract]

161 Pires, Mark

A historical political ecology of land use in the southeastern Peanut Basin of Senegal / Mark Pires - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 95-110 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; agricultural ecology; land use; rural population; natural resource management.

This article presents a history of twentieth century human occupation and agricultural expansion in the southeastern Peanut Basin in Senegal, West Africa. Using a political ecology conceptual framework, the author describes social and cultural characteristics of the region's population relevant to an analysis of environmental challenges that have affected the region over time. He also addresses the significance of State intervention, during both colonial and postcolonial times, in agricultural resettlement schemes that were intended to control access to land-based resources in this less densely populated part of the country. A discussion of more recent studies on environmental change and land use in the Peanut Basin illustrates the importance of understanding the region's past in order to address its contemporary environmental challenges. This examination of historical land use dynamics in the southeastern Peanut Basin informs current conditions and future concerns regarding natural resource management in the region. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

162 Rossi, Pier Luigi

Log analysis and text mining on internet access to dissertations of the INSEPS (Institut National Supérieur de l'Éducation Populaire et du Sport) Dakar, Senegal / by Pier Luigi Rossi and Anastasie Thiaw - In: *African Research & Documentation*: (2012), no. 118, p. 79-90 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Internet; access to information; dissertations.

The dissertation collection of INSEPS (Higher National Institute of Popular Education and Sport, Dakar, Senegal) consists of 152 documents (PDF format) related to academic work submitted between 2005 and 2008, as well as all references to available dissertations of INSEPS' library. These have, since January 2011, been hosted on the BEEP (electronic libraries in partnership) website which uses the Greenstone software. Through this study, an attempt is made to better define the audience of documents of the collection, following their setting on the web. An attempt is also made to measure the volume and change of this audience over time. The variety of users is examined and their various concerns are studied. The investigation is based on analysis of modes and frequencies of internet consultations of documents in PDF format. This approach is based on the use of log files of the BEEP Apache server. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

163 Sow, Moussa

Ecocinema in Senegalese documentary film / Moussa Sow - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 3-17.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; films; filmmakers; urban environment; globalization.

In this article, it is argued that the Senegalese cinema of the last two decades has embodied many aspects of today's much-discussed ecocinema. It is particularly in documentary film that the ecological conundrum that Africa faces is revealed in the most subtle and compelling way. How does global consumer culture affect the lives of African local artists and craftsmen in African cities? Samba Felix Ndiaye's films "Trésors des poubelles"/ "The treasures from the trash" (1989), and "Ngor, l'esprit des lieux/ "Ngor, the spirit of the place (1994), provide an ecological focus on fast changing Dakar. These films address the social and economic effects of global consumerism from a unique perspective anchored in trash and its second life, as well as the spiritual resistance of small communities towards globalization. Ndiaye's documentaries focus closely on the different economic and social processes of resistance to the spectral disappearance of the local culture. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SIERRA LEONE

164 Asiedu, Victor

Limitations of individualistic peacebuilding in postwar Sierra Leone / Victor Asiedu and Maria Berghs - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2012), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 136-151.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; peacebuilding; transitional justice.

This paper focuses on two postwar initiatives in Sierra Leone: the Disarmament, Demobilization, and Reintegration (DDR) process and the transitional justice process through the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC). The paper examines both processes and points to some of their limitations. It pays special attention to the problems of defining and identifying 'perpetrators' and 'victims' and the lack of gender and disability mainstreaming in both the DDR and TRC processes. The paper argues that in order for these processes to be more successful at facilitating peacebuilding in postwar Sierra Leone, a more holistic communal bottom-up policy approach is needed. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

165 Cole, Bernadette

The media's reporting of war crimes trials and its impact on post-conflict democracy in Sierra Leone and Liberia / Bernadette Cole and Jon Silverman - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 53-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Sierra Leone; mass media; war crimes; international criminal courts; civil society; public opinion; trials.

The application of international humanitarian law (IHL) to conflicts in Africa has been the subject of some scholarly and much journalistic discourse about the ending of 'impunity' and an extension of the normative principles of transitional justice. The trials conducted by the Special Court for Sierra Leone (SCSL) were brought to audiences in both countries by a media that has had scant experience in grappling with such weighty jurisprudential concepts. A three-year research project started in 2010 is examining attitudes towards the reporting of two of those trials. This article discusses preliminary findings from the research and argues that the media is performing a wider role in legitimizing post-conflict governance by providing a platform for civil society organizations Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

166 M'bayo, Ritchard Tamba

Media and state governance in a post-conflict society : the case of Sierra Leone / Ritchard Tamba M'bayo - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2013), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 35-53 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; mass media; politics.

Sierra Leone, a country of about six million people, holds an unflattering record of a ten-year civil war in the dawn of the new millennium. Since the war ended in 2002, the country has been preoccupied with reconstituting political order to a transitional democratic state. One of the significant indicators of success in this societal transformation is how the media have interacted with the State. This study assessed the political role performance of the media in a post-conflict society through a qualitative content analysis of Sierra Leonean newspapers and online media portals. The study then developed a typology that categorized the various media in Sierra Leone according to key attributes of the media and journalistic performance in the country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

167 Maconachie, Roy

'New agriculture' for sustainable development? : biofuels and agrarian change in post-war Sierra Leone / Roy Maconachie and Elizabeth Fortin - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 249-277.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; biofuels; sustainable development; foreign investments.

In sub-Saharan Africa, commercial bioenergy production has been hailed as a new form of 'green capitalism' that will deliver 'win-win' outcomes and 'pro poor' development. Yet, in an era of global economic recession and soaring food prices, biofuel 'sustainability' has been at the centre of controversy. This paper focuses on the case of post-war Sierra Leone, a country that has over the last decade been consistently ranked as one of the poorest in the world, facing food insecurity, high unemployment and entrenched poverty. Following a recent government strategy to secure foreign direct investment in biofuels production in agriculturally rich regions of the country, the largest foreign investment in Sierra Leone since the end of its civil war has been secured: a Swiss company is to invest 368 million US dollars into a large-scale biofuels project over the course of 3 years, and promises to simultaneously stimulate an enabling environment for investment, provide job opportunities for youth and increase food production. For multiple actors involved in the project, the concept of 'sustainability' is crucial but accordingly there are varying interpretations of its meaning. Such differences in interpretation and the complex contradictions within discourses of sustainability are in turn framed by the various scales within which these actors are situated. While attempts have been made to manage these contradictions through global sustainability standards, the unequal power relations between different actors will ultimately determine the ways in which they are likely to be resolved. The paper concludes by reflecting on how these processes may be contributing to a changing governance landscape and wider global political economy within which bioenergy is being produced, processed and consumed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

168 Press, Robert M.

Sierra Leone's peaceful resistance to authoritarian rule / Robert M. Press - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2012), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 31-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; passive resistance; political repression; civil society; social change; human rights.

This study examines the nonviolent resistance starting in 1977 that students, lawyers, journalists, women's organizations, and others, mounted against repressive rule in Sierra Leone, a country known to many mostly for its violent civil war (1991–2002) and 'blood diamonds' that helped fuel it. The study argues that social movement theories, though developed in the West, can help explain such resistance – but only with some revisions. The resistance in Sierra Leone took place without the kind of exogenous 'opportunities' and resources normally associated with movements in the democratic West. The study offers alternative explanations that expand the usual concept of social movements in resource - poor and repressive circumstances. Some of the resistance came from sources not normally recognized in traditional movements; commitment and the power of ideas helped activists compensate for lack of material resources. In addition, early challenges encouraged later ones, gradually creating a culture of resistance. Moreover, the relatively small-scale of the movements and loose organization made them harder to repress. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

169 Thorpe, Andy

Pathways out of poverty : women - the 'forgotten gender' - and the artisanal fisheries sector of Sierra Leone / Andy Thorpe ... [et al.] - In: *African Historical Review*: (2013), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 46-61 - Bibliogr., notes..

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; women; fisheries; poverty reduction.

In a number of low-income countries the fisheries sector has been shown to be instrumental in meeting key development goals, specifically in combating malnutrition, but the crucial contribution of women within this sector has been largely overlooked. This is particularly true in Sierra Leone, despite gender featuring prominently in the country's poverty reduction strategy. This article therefore examines the history of female involvement in the sector, how this involvement was transformed by the civil war, and assesses whether the various current initiatives to support women in the post-harvest sector offer a realistic 'pathway out of poverty'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TOGO

170 Badjana, H.M.

Évolution des paramètres climatiques dans la plaine de l'Oti (Nord-Togo): analyse statistique, perceptions locales et mesures endogènes d'adaptation / H.M. Badjana ... [et al.] - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2011), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 77-95 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.
 ASC Subject Headings: Togo; climate change; meteorology; attitudes; agricultural ecology; farm management.

Au cours des 50 dernières années, la plaine de l'Oti (nord du Togo) a connu une forte variabilité climatique avec une tendance à la baisse de la pluviométrie et une tendance à la hausse des températures ainsi que la succession des périodes sèches et humides et ruptures correspondant aux fluctuations climatiques constatées en général en Afrique de l'Ouest. Les enquêtes ethnoclimatiques réalisées auprès des populations locales montrent que celles-ci ressentent aussi bien les changements du climat que leurs impacts. L'irrégularité des pluies, les débuts tardifs des pluies, l'ensoleillement de plus en plus intense, des chaleurs accablantes, des vents assez violents en saisons pluvieuses, les inondations fréquentes, la baisse des rendements agricoles, la baisse des précipitations, l'accentuation de l'exode rural sont entre autres les changements et les impacts perçus par les populations locales. Cependant une majorité des enquêtés (57,7 pour cent) pensent que les changements climatiques constituent un châtiment de Dieu aux hommes. Diverses mesures d'adaptation sont mise en œuvre par les populations locales dont les plus importantes sont l'augmentation des surfaces agricoles (96,6 pour cent), le reboisement (75,9 pour cent), les pratiques des cultures contre-saison (50,6 pour cent), la diversification des cultures (50,6 pour cent) et l'introduction des variétés précoces (20,7 pour cent). Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

171 Dimobe, Kangbéni

Dynamique des activités anthropiques et impact sur la biodiversité dans la réserve de l'Oti-Mandouri: une adaptation aux changements climatique(s) / Kangbéni Dimobe ... [et al.] - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2011), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 28-43 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.
 ASC Subject Headings: Togo; national parks and reserves; environmental degradation; biodiversity; climate change.

Au Togo, la crise politique des années 1990 a accentué la pression sur les formations naturelles et les populations riveraines ont investi les aires protégées dont la réserve Oti-Mandouri. Cette aire protégée est localisée dans la plaine de l'Oti dont les ressources sont fortement sollicitées par les populations locales en plus des aléas climatiques qui s'y produisent. Pour remédier aux effets néfastes des changements climatiques, les populations locales développent des stratégies d'adaptation qui influencent les différents

WEST AFRICA - TOGO

écosystèmes et leurs activités socio-économiques. Ainsi, à cause de la baisse de productivité qui s'accompagne d'une flambée des prix sur les marchés locaux, les écosystèmes de ladite réserve subissent des dégradations sous l'action de l'agriculture extensive, du surpâturage (transhumants sahéliens), des feux de brousse, de la chasse, la pêche et de l'exploitation de bois énergie. Eu égard à l'adoption d'une nouvelle méthode de gestion, la réserve devrait être préservée au maximum pour ce qui reste car sa proximité avec le complexe WAP (Burkina Faso et Bénin) laisse ouverte la possibilité d'un repeuplement ultérieur naturel depuis ces zones et la possibilité de maintenir un corridor vers le parc national d'Oti-Kéran. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

172 Iwédiga, Babadaté Diwédiga

Exploitation agricole des berges: une stratégie d'adaptation aux changements climatiques destructrice des forêts galeries dans la plaine de l'Oti / Babadaté Diwédiga Iwédiga ... [et al.] - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 76-98 : foto's, graf., krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Togo; river basins; environmental degradation; deforestation; agriculture.

Cette étude porte sur la dynamique des activités humaines liées aux cours d'eau et leurs impacts environnementaux, notamment la dégradation des forêts galeries, dans la plaine de l'Oti au Togo. Des enquêtes menées auprès de 65 exploiters agricoles ont permis d'analyser les modes et les facteurs d'exploitation des terres riveraines. Dans un contexte d'adaptation aux changements climatiques et d'insuffisance de terres, les activités agricoles migrent vers les terres des berges de la plaine de l'Oti. Des mesures dendrométriques dans les champs, jachères et forêts galeries ont permis de ressortir les impacts négatifs inhérents à ces pratiques. Ces impacts sont manifestes à travers de faibles paramètres structuraux obtenus dans les champs et jachères comparativement à ceux dans les forêts galeries. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

ANGOLA

173 Domingues da Silva, Daniel B.

The Atlantic slave trade from Angola : a port-by-port estimate of slaves embarked, 1701-1867 / by Daniel B. Domingues da Silva - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 105-122 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; slave trade; slaves; ports; 1700-1799; 1800-1849.

Angola served as the principal source of slaves for the Americas in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Estimates of the number of slaves leaving the region usually focus on the two principal Portuguese ports of embarkation, Luanda and Benguela. These estimates rarely provide information on the number of slaves leaving African controlled ports such as Cabina, Molembo, and the Congo River. After presenting an overview of the earlier estimates, this paper aims to correct this imbalance by providing a port-by-port estimate of slaves leaving West Central Africa in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The author's estimates are based on 'Voyages: the trans-Atlantic slave-trade database', a website that hosts the most complete database of slaving voyages available to the public. The figures show that the trade from Angola expanded continuously from the eighteenth to the mid-nineteenth centuries with captives embarked from several ports along the coast of Angola. The author argues that the number of individuals transported was related to the demand for labour in the Americas, the Portuguese attempts to control the trade between Brazil and Angola, and the British efforts to suppress it. App., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

174 Fisch, Maria

Burentrecks durch den Norden Namibias nach Angola 1876 bis 1921 und Rückwanderungen 1928 und 1958 / Maria Fisch - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2012), vol. 60, p. 45-115: foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; Angola; emigration; Afrikaners; history; 1850-1899; 1900-1949.

In den 1870er Jahren schlossen sich viele Buren in Transvaal zu losen Verbänden zusammen, verliessen mit Ochsenwagen, all ihrem Vieh und Dienstpersonal die Heimat, um ein neues Zuhause mit besserer Lebensqualität zu finden. Es lagen in den meisten Fällen weder politische, noch wirtschaftliche oder soziale Gründe zur Auswanderung vor, sondern viel eher die feste Überzeugung der Buren, irgendwo im Nordwesten würden sie einen Landstrich finden, der ihren existenziellen Bedürfnissen und ihrem starken Drang nach Freiheit und Unabhängigkeit optimal entsprechen würde. Selbst Enttäuschungen, harte materielle Verluste und Leiden schlimmster Art veranlassten nur relativ wenige Familien, die lange Reise abubrechen und nach Südafrika zurückzukehren. Es gibt eine umfangreiche Literatur in Afrikaans und Englisch über die "Dorslandtreks" und das Schicksal der Emigranten nach ihrer Niederlassung in Angola. In deutscher Sprache existieren dagegen nur wenige und schwer zugängliche Artikel. Diese Studie vermittelt einen Überblick über alle acht Burentrecks zwischen 1874 und 1921 sowie über die Rückwanderungen nach Namibia in den Jahren 1928 und 1958. Der Schwerpunkt der Arbeit liegt auf den Treckphasen, die durch den Nordosten Namibias führten. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

175 Ovadia, Jesse Salah

Accumulation with or without dispossession? A 'both/and' approach to China in Africa with reference to Angola / Jesse Salah Ovadia - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 136, p. 233-250.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; China; foreign investments; neocolonialism; development.

In the burgeoning field of research on China in Africa, analyses generally fall on a continuum between two divergent positions. With reference to Angola, this paper reviews perspectives on China in Africa as well as the main features of Chinese engagement with the continent in order to interrogate the 'divide' between the 'China threat' and 'peaceful rise' positions. The goal is not to take a centrist position, but rather to suggest that China represents for Africa both a new imperialism and a new model of development. While differentiating between the new Euro-American and Chinese imperialisms, China's new engagement, exemplified by its relationship with Angola, is a project of recolonization and appropriation of economic surplus. The Chinese variety of imperialism, however, offers African States a compromise to their elite and to their citizens that has heretofore been missing from post-colonial Euro-American imperialism: the prospect of sustained economic growth and improvement to the quality of everyday life. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

176 Alpes, Maybritt Jill

Bushfalling at all cost : the economy of migratory knowledge in anglophone Cameroon / Maybritt Jill Alpes - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 90-115.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; emigration; emigrants; attitudes; world view; social environment.

Despite high financial costs, deportations and many frustrated departure attempts, young anglophone Cameroonians maintain high aspirations for migration. This article lays out the social rationalities of aspiring migrants, as well as the economic, symbolic and informational context of their emigration decisions. On the basis of three case studies, the article analyzes how information on emigration is controlled, processed, and evaluated. While discourses within migration policy often posit that aspiring migrants are naïve and uninformed, the article demonstrates how migration choices and strategies are developed under circumstances more complex than can be grasped by the simplistic alternative between being informed or not informed about migratory risks. Rather than to consider flows of information, the article argues what matters is whether or not information is trusted and how it is interpreted. By looking at the costs and gains of migration from the standpoint of aspiring migrants, this article shifts the focus towards migration dynamics at the point of departure. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

177 Bogen Sinderud, Marte

Royal concubinage in Ngaoundere, northern Cameroon, ca.1900-1960 / by Marte Bogen Sinderud - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 1-25 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; traditional rulers; Fulani; harem; cohabitation; palaces; Islamic law.

Concubinage was a large-scale phenomenon in Fulani ruled Ngaoundere (present-day northern Cameroon), and the palace of the 'laamiido', the local Muslim ruler, probably contained one of the largest harems in Islamic West Africa. Approximately 300 concubines still resided inside the palace walls as recently as the mid-1950s. This article examines the circumstances, roles, and experiences of the royal concubines in the palace at Ngaoundere in the period ca. 1900-1960. It is based on interviews with former concubines who spent parts of their lives in the secluded palace interior, supplemented by written sources from colonial and missionary archives. Under the headings 'the palace harem', 'the acquisition of royal concubines', 'the legal and social structure of the palace harem', 'the sexual dimension of royal concubinage', and 'daily life in the palace harem', the author describes the legal status of concubines in Islam and their situation in the palace. Under the final heading 'royal concubinage - privilege or deprivation' she addresses the possible influence of concubines on political decisionmaking, arguing that this influence should not be overrated. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

178 Djoma, Darius

L'adoption des produits cosmétiques par les consommateurs camerounais: la forte incidence de la nouveauté perçue, de l'innovativité, de l'implication et des valeurs / Darius Djoma, Victor Tsapi - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 99-119 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; beauty culture industry; consumers.

Au nombre des facteurs explicatifs du succès ou de l'échec d'un produit nouveau, la nouveauté du produit semble être un variable importante. L'objectif de cette étude est d'évaluer l'impact des variables individuelles et perceptuelles sur la décision d'adoption des produits cosmétiques par les consommateurs au Cameroun. Une enquête menée auprès de 1005 consommateurs de produits cosmétiques au Cameroun montre que le type de nouveauté (incrémentale ou radicale), son utilité perçue et certaines variables individuelles (l'innovativité, l'implication, les valeurs) jouent un rôle déterminant dans l'adoption du nouveau produit cosmétique. Des recommandations sont formulées pour améliorer la communication sur les nouveaux produits cosmétiques. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

179 Mbatu, Richard S.

Chinese economic expansion in Africa : a theoretical analysis of the environmental Kuznets Curve Hypothesis in the forest sector in Cameroon / Richard S. Mbatu and Kefa M. Otiso - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 142-162 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; China; economic development; forest resources; environmental economics; environmental degradation.

This paper, which is conceptually located at the intersection of trade–economics, resource politics, and environmental assessment, is a narrative-analytic review of Chinese economic expansionism in Africa, especially its quest for the continent's natural resources in the past 10 years. The authors seek to examine the environmental, ecological, and sociopolitical impacts of the current China–Africa engagement within the context of the Environmental Kuznets Curve (EKC) hypothesis. The EKC hypothesis posits that an inverted U-shape relationship exists between economic growth and environmental quality. This implies that the quality of a country's environment will initially decrease due to its economic growth, but will soon start to improve when the country attains a certain threshold level of economic development/income per capita. The authors argue that by virtue of its 'omission' and/or 'commission' factors, the EKC hypothesis can be misleading if not dangerous. Using the case study of China's engagement with Cameroon in the forest sector, the paper illustrates the high threshold level of economic development/income per capita that is required before the quality of the country's environment can begin to improve. The paper ends with the environmental, ecological, and sociopolitical impacts of Chinese involvement in the Cameroonian forest sector and concludes that this engagement and the larger Chinese economic expansionism in Africa under current trading conditions is fairly detrimental to the welfare of African peoples and their environment. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

180 Sone, Patience M.

Access to land in the Anglophone regions of Cameroon : challenges and prospects / Patience M. Sone - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2012), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 85-112.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; land law; land conflicts; legal history; gender inequality.

Issues of equal access and control of land have constituted a contentious and perennial problem the world over. In Cameroon and elsewhere in Africa, the subject of access to land has been an issue of major concern. Cameroon is divided into two major clusters of regions - Anglophone and Francophone. This article examines what land acquisition entails and its importance to people in the Anglophone region of Cameroon. To this end, it examines the legal modalities for access to land before, during, and after the colonial regime and the impact thereof on Cameroonians in the Anglophone regions of the country. Utilizing existing

legislations, case laws, and policy since the dawn of the colonial era, this paper examines the application to land of the laws that have exacerbated the land crises in the country. Secondary data were collected from relevant text books, journals, and internet sources. Particular emphasis was placed on an examination of the challenges associated with the unequal land acquisition patterns between men and women, rich and poor; boundary disputes between and among tribes; the land crises created by the colonial regimes; the farmer-grazier land conflicts, with particular focus on the impact of these challenges on the indigenous population, more particularly on women. The paper proposes policy recommendations to address the unequal access to land in the said regions. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

181 Sone, Patience Munge

Conflict over landownership: the case of farmers and cattle graziers in the northwest region of Cameroon / Patience Munge Sone - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 83-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; landownership; land conflicts.

This article examines landownership in Cameroon, and in particular recurring land conflicts in the northwest region of the country. The article gives an overview of various theoretical frameworks on landownership, including human rights theory, negotiating power theory, the egalitarian theory of justice, and the instrumentalist model. It argues that the conflicts over landownership between farmers and cattle breeders in the northwest region have their roots in scarcity of land, climate change, and the 'poor' application of statutory laws guaranteeing landownership. Class discrimination is identified as one of the main factors responsible for land conflicts, but also as a main constraint resulting from such conflicts. Farmers have access only to family land, but lack control over community land. Female farmers have suffered from cultural restrictions which do not allow them to own land, despite statutory laws that propagate equal rights to own land. The author argues that the government needs to establish structures that ensure the equitable ownership of land. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

182 Tamekamta, Alphonse Zozime

L'urgence d'une révolution agricole au Cameroun / sous la dir. de Alphonse Zozime Tamekamta et Jean Koufan Menkéné. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 203 p. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm. - (Émergences africaines) - Bibliogr.: p. 193-[200] . - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 2336292017

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; agricultural development; agricultural policy; rice; bananas.

Il n'est point de stabilité institutionnelle et de progrès social au XXI^e siècle sans une véritable politique de développement agricole. En parcourant le cinquantenaire du

Cameroun, cet ouvrage collectif fait un tour d'horizon de la politique agricole telle que conçue et appliquée depuis 1960. Aussi, en édifiant l'État comme principal catalyseur du développement agricole, se propose-t-il d'être un vademecum indispensable pour opérationnaliser la croissance économique telle qu'envisagée en 2035. Table des matières: Les politiques agricoles du Cameroun: analyses, rétrospective et perspective (1960-2010) (Alphonse Zozime Tamekamta); Du maraîcher au maraîchage marchand et à la recomposition socio-économique dans la plaine du mont Mbappit: l'exemple de l'introduction de la riziculture (Mfouapon Alassa); Opportunités socio-économiques et développement d'une agriculture villageoise marchande sur les hautes terres de l'Ouest-Cameroun (Raoul Séverin Kounchou); Enjeux et défis du développement de l'agriculture camerounaise (Jules Ambroise Nopoudem); L'État à la rescousse de son agriculture en crise: l'exemple de la banane du Cameroun (1960-1980) (Maxim Lontio Kahabi); De l'urgence agricole: playdoyer pour "l'agriculture de seconde génération" (Jean Koufan Menkéné & Mireille Ebéné Nyamnding); Conclusion générale. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

183 Zelao, Alawadi

Le Cameroun septentrional en transition : perspectives pluridisciplinaires / Alawadi Zelao, Bouba Hamman (éds.) ; préf. de Fabien Eboussi Boulaga. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2012. - 350 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296964583

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; political change; local politics; regional development; social change; urbanization.

Les études réunies dans le cadre de cet ouvrage procèdent d'une analyse à rebours des problématiques usuelles sur le Nord-Cameroun. Sommaire: Introduction générale : Sens épistémique d'une 'transition' à l'échelle régionale / Alawadi Zelao -- Pt. 1. Les socialités baroques à l'échelle régionale -- 1. Passage à la démocratie, engagement militant et reconstruction de l'espace sociopolitique au Cameroun septentrional / Alawadi Zelao -- 2. Les sociétés du Nord-Cameroun à l'ère du débat sur les marques et les modifications corporelles. Licences corporelles, expressions socioculturelles ou marques d'asocialité ? / Bouba Hamman -- 3. Affaires de chefferie guiziga de Moutourwa : histoire et conflits de succession / Woudammiké Joseph -- 4. L'instrumentalisation du religieux dans le philosophème de la laïcité au Nord-Cameroun : essai sur une 'paix positive' / Adder Abel Gwoda -- 5. Le banditisme urbain au Nord-Cameroun : entre archaïsme et professionnalisme / Mbarkoutou Mahamat Henri -- 6. Contexte de démocratisation et conduites politiques des 'peuples des montagnes' au Nord-Cameroun : le 'charisme identitaire' à l'épreuve des mutations sociopolitiques / Alawadi Zelao -- Pt. 2. Transfiguration dans le champ de développement local -- 7. Jeux d'acteurs et enjeux de développement dans le Canton de Petté : 1968-2008 / Ibrahim Abdourhaman -- 8. Femmes

et santé au Nord-Cameroun (1902 à nos jours): des consultations par personnes interposées aux visites médicales féminines directes / Pierre Fadibo -- 9. The Mafa Dispersed: migration, citizenship and access to land in Cameroon / José C.M Van Santen -- 10. Savoir-faire locaux, tourisme et promotion de la culture du Nord-Cameroun à travers le monde. L'exemple de l'artisanat de la ville de Maroua de la période coloniale française à nos jours / Wassouni François -- 11. Femmes immigrées et travail informel à Maroua (Extrême-Nord, Cameroun) / Ada Djabou -- 12. Habitat, urbanisation et problèmes fonciers dans la ville de Maroua: mutations et constantes, de 1985 à nos jours / Hamadou Sali -- Conclusion générale : L'histoire, les hommes et la science / Alawadi Zelao. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

184 Nzete, Paul

VIH/SIDA, société et développement au Congo-Brazzaville / sous la dir. de Paul Nzete. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 388 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bijl., bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296960774

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); AIDS; demography; poverty; medical anthropology; sexuality; women; attitudes; human rights; health policy; health education; conference papers (form).

En juin 2007, l'Université Marien Ngouabi (Brazzaville, Congo) a organisé des journées scientifiques sur le thème "VIH/sida, société et développement". L'objectif de ces journées était d'explorer les déterminants sociaux et culturels qui favorisent des comportements à risque, afin de combattre efficacement le VIH/sida. Les textes rassemblés dans ce livre sont arrangés sous six sous-thèmes: VIH/sida, pauvreté et développement durable au Congo (contributeurs: Bertrand Mafouta, René Samba, Elo Dacy, Benoît Libali et Constance Mathurine Mafoukila, Nicodème Okobo, Michel Bitemo, Marie Franck Purhucence et Constant Youloulouya); Dimensions économique, sociale, psychologique, anthropoculturelle du sida (contributeurs: Yvon-Norbert Gambeg, Paul Nzete, Daniel Loumouamou, Joseph Tonda, Jean-Pierre Missié, Victor Mboundou, Dieudonné Koumba, Martin Yaba et Prospère Moukila, Julien Mbambi, Raoul Goyendzi); VIH/sida et genre (contributeurs: Gertrude Ndeko-Longonda, Yolande Ofoueme-Berton); Sida et droits humains au Congo (contributions: Grégoire Bakandéja wa Mpungu, Paul Gomes Olamba); Aspects institutionnels, politiques et stratégiques de la lutte contre le VIH/sida (contributeurs: Joachim Emmanuel Goma-Thethet, François Sita, Scholastique Dianzinga, Bruno Lapika Dimonfu, Joseph N'Guembo, Bernadette Biyoghe); Intégration du VIH/sida dans les programmes d'enseignement et de recherche (contributeurs: Joseph Tchikaya, Michel Dzalamou et Paul Jean Claude Boumandouki). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

185 Banywesize, Emmanuel M.

Frontières et gouvernance sécuritaire : pour le développement économique de la République Démocratique du Congo / sous la dir. de Jean-Marie Dikanga Kazadi et Emmanuel M. Banywesize. - Paris : L'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2013. - 226 p. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 9782336297613

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; boundaries; national security; geopolitics; regional security; ethnic conflicts; mining; public finance; conference papers (form); 2013.

Les textes contenus dans ce livre sont tirés de journées scientifiques, organisées à Lubumbashi du 18 au 19 mars 2013 sur la thématique "frontières et gouvernance sécuritaire pour le développement économique de la République Démocratique du Congo". Lors du colloque sont posés les enjeux et les défis majeurs auxquels la RDC est confrontée: la gestion de l'ordre public et de la paix, la gouvernementalité des frontières, la géopolitique régionale du développement, les conflits interethniques et les voies de réconciliation, la gouvernance des ressources minérales, la planification régionale et la gouvernance financière, l'adhésion de la RDC au droit de l'OHADA et les avantages pour la petite entreprise congolaise, le principe de l'intangibilité des frontières héritées de la colonisation à l'épreuve de la nouvelle géopolitique africaine et en tant qu'instrument qui contribue au règlement des différends frontaliers. Les contributions sont de Jean-Marie Dikanga Kazadi, Emmanuel Banywesize, Eddie Tambwe, Philippe Biyoya Makutu Kahandja, Aimé Ngoi-Mukena Lusa-Diese, Donatien Dibwe dia Mwembu, Charlotte Bizige, Ferdinand Muhigirwa Rusembuka, Gaspard Muheme Bagalwa, Adalbert Kitopi Kimpinde, Germain Ngoie Tshibambe, Boubacar Tankoano. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

186 Kivikuru, Ullamaija

Upstairs downstairs : communication contradictions around two African refugee camps / Ullamaija Kivikuru - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 35-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; UNHCR; refugees; communication.

This article describes and analyses the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) communication policy in the current world environment where a variety of well-doers attempt to pursue attention. The analysis is reflected against the results of focus group interviews with Congolese women in two refugee camps in Rwanda in November 2010. Although the women are not provided with any form of mediated communication, they do not appear to have any interest in it either. Daily concerns fill their lives in the 'non-place' and although that strongly limits their lifestyle and living conditions, it also

ensures their safety. This article discusses both the possibility of establishing 'small media' or community media in the camps and the possibility of changing the principles of the United Nations (UN) communication policies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

187 Larmer, Miles

Special issue: Neither war nor peace in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) : profiting and coping amid violence and disorder / issue eds: Miles Larmer, Ann Laudati and John F. Clark. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2013. - 131 p. : tab. ; 25 cm. - (Review of African political economy, ISSN 0305-6244 ; vol. 40, no. 135) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; State collapse; State-society relationship; informal sector; civil society; violence.

The Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) is experiencing an absence of both outright war and a lasting peace. This Special Issue of the 'Review of African Political Economy' shows the ways in which some Congolese people, particularly in the east of the country, find strategies to survive, cope and in some cases even to profit from, the liminal socio-political environment in which they find themselves. The articles in this issue analyze the social transformations occasioned by more than fifteen years of continuing political and social violence in the DRC. Although many existing social arrangements have been thrown into total disarray, a range of new social institutions and patterns have also arisen. Research articles included: *Neither war nor peace in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC): profiting and coping amid violence and disorder* (Miles Larmer, Ann Laudati, John F. Clark); *Making use of the past: the Rwandophone question and the 'Balkanisation of the Congo'* (Lars-Christopher Huening); *Beyond minerals: broadening 'economies of violence' in eastern Democratic Republic of Congo* (Ann Laudati); *"You say rape, I say hospitals. But whose voice is louder?": health, aid and decision-making in the Democratic Republic of Congo* (Nicole C. D'Errico, Tshibangu Kalala, Louise Bashige Nzigire, Felicien Maisha, Luc Malemo Kalisya); *Military business and the business of the military in the Kivus* (Judith Verweijen); *Effective responses: Protestants, Catholics and the provision of health care in the post-war Kivus* (Laura E. Seay); *From devastation to mobilisation: the Muslim community's involvement in social welfare in post-conflict DRC* (Ashley E. Leinweber); *God and Caesar in the Democratic Republic of Congo: negotiating Church-State relations through the management of school fees in Kinshasa's Catholic schools* (Kristof Titeca, Tom De Herdt, Inge Wagemakers) [ASC Leiden abstract]

188 Liwanga, Roger-Claude

Judicial independence in the Democratic Republic of Congo : myth or reality? / Roger-Claude Liwanga - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 194-214.

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; judges; separation of powers; legislation; judicial power.

Soon after the first democratic elections were organized in 2006, the Democratic Republic of Congo engaged in a series of juridical reforms to ensure that the judiciary is free from interference from the other branches of government: the legislature and the executive. Accordingly, Law No 06/020 of 2006 on the Status of Magistrates and Law No 08/013 of 2008 on the Organization and Functioning of the Supreme Council of the Judiciary were enacted. This article examines judicial independence in the Democratic Republic of Congo today, and assesses the impact of the newly adopted legislation by comparing it with the preceding statutory provisions on the functioning of the judiciary. Do the laws on the status of magistrates and on the organization and functioning of the Supreme Council of the Judiciary, as recently enacted, effectively strengthen the independence of the judiciary? Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

189 Marysse, Stefaan

Conjonctures congolaises 2012 : politique, secteur minier et gestion des ressources naturelles en RD Congo / sous la dir. de Stefaan Marysse et Jean Omasombo Tshonda. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], 2013. - 306 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers africains, ISSN 1021-9994 ; no. 82) - Themanummer. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782343004655

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; mining; petroleum; forestry; governance; primary education; political conditions.

La majeure partie de cet ouvrage est consacrée à la question de la gestion des ressources naturelles dans le secteur des mines, des hydrocarbures, et de la forêt en République démocratique du Congo (RDC). Le secteur minier connaît un développement spectaculaire au Katanga du fait surtout de l'intervention d'entreprises étrangères utilisant beaucoup de capital et peu de main-d'œuvre. À l'Est prédomine une exploitation artisanale fortement perturbée par la situation sécuritaire. Le secteur des hydrocarbures est le moins créateur d'emplois, mais la principale source de recettes pour l'État. C'est la gestion de la forêt tropicale qui connaît le moins d'avancées et produit le plus de dégâts. Le talon d'Achille de l'économie politique congolaise reste la qualité de gouvernance. Contributions de Stefaan Marysse et Claudine Tshimanga, Thierry de Putter et Sophie Decrée, Gabriel Kamundala Byemba, Célestin B. Bucekuderhwa, Guillaume Bidubula et Eddy Balemba, et Janvier Kilosho Buraye, Gabriel Kamundala Byemba et Adamon Ndungu Mukasa. L'ouvrage comporte en plus des articles sur la gratuité de l'enseignement primaire en RDC (Tom de Herdt et Emmanuel Kasongo Munongo), les développements politiques en RDC pendant l'année 2012 (Paule Bouvier, Jean Omasombo et Noël Obotela Rashidi), et le rôle de la

'communauté internationale' dans l'impasse congolaise (Gauthier de Villers). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

GABON

190 Ella, Edgar Maillard

Le nom et la notion usuelle du genre dans les langues locales du Gabon / Edgar Maillard Ella - In: *Palabres actuelles*: (2011), no. 5, p. 97-119 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; African languages; gender; grammar.

L'absence d'une grammaire intégrant les notions usuelles et qui décrit les règles de fonctionnement des langues locales du Gabon constitue un des nombreux écueils à leur fonctionnement et usage effectifs. Dans cet article l'auteur élabore les règles grammaticales du genre et du pluriel du nom dans les langues locales du Gabon, en opposant celles-ci au français. À travers les notions usuelles contenues dans le français, il propose les analyses de la formalisation des règles grammaticales du genre et du pluriel du nom dans quelques-unes de ces langues - fang ntoumou de Bitam, ikota, bakèle, ivoungou, en insistant sur leur effectivité. Il examine l'écriture des langues locales et l'utilisation de l'alphabet, ainsi que les noms des langues locales, avant d'analyser la notion usuelle du genre du nom. Enfin il présente une synthèse des ressemblances et divergences du genre entre le français et les langues locales du Gabon. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais (p. 184) et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

191 Matsiegui Mboula, Fortuné

L'abstention électorale au Gabon : les acteurs et les motivations / Fortuné Matsiegui Mboula - In: *Palabres actuelles*: (2011), no. 5, p. 163-182 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; voting; elections.

L'abstention électorale est un phénomène de plus en plus poussé dans les systèmes politiques modernes. Il prend une tonalité encore plus grande dans les pays en voie de démocratisation et, surtout, au Gabon, où il atteint des taux records de près de 80 pour cent aux élections législatives. Le présent article vise à comprendre le phénomène de l'abstention électorale au Gabon à travers les acteurs et leurs motivations, mais aussi l'incidence d'un tel acte sur le lien social. À partir d'une enquête menée à Libreville en juillet 2010, l'auteur a tenté de cerner les possibles raisons de ce très fort taux d'abstention en prenant le cas des élections législatives de 2006. Trois types d'abstentionnisme définissent l'abstention politique au Gabon: l'abstentionnisme forcé, l'abstentionnisme structurel et l'abstentionnisme institutionnel. Il s'avère que l'abstentionnisme institutionnel représente 62-63 pour cent de ceux qui ont déclaré s'être abstenus. La raison majeure de ce type d'abstention est que les hommes politiques ne pensent qu'à leurs intérêts. La

deuxième raison fait mention de la corruption des hommes politiques. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 185) et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

192 Mavoungou, Paul Achille

"Déterrer les noms" : terminologie de la dénomination chez les Balumbu (B44) du Gabon / Paul Achille Mavoungou - In: *Palabres actuelles*: (2011), no. 5, p. 27-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; personal names; Lumbu.

Tout au long de sa vie, chaque personne porte de nombreux noms: noms de naissance, noms affectueux, nom d'initiation, etc. Les noms recensés permettent non seulement d'identifier les individus, mais également de les classer dans un ensemble de nomenclatures telles les hagnonymes, les thanatonymes, les zoonymes, les noms de plantes, les noms de maladies. La dation du nom, sans être l'objet d'aucune manifestation rituelle particulière, permet que soit attribué au nouveau-né le nom d'une personne décédée de la famille afin de l'honorer et immortaliser sa mémoire. Dans ce cas précis, les Balumbu du Gabon utilisent l'expression idiomatique 'utsigule milugu', littéralement: 'déterrer les noms'. Dans cet article, l'auteur s'intéresse spécifiquement à ce type de noms. Il recense chez les Balumbu, ainsi que chez d'autres peuples associés du Loango, les différentes actualisations susceptibles de sauver les noms de l'oubli et donc de les empêcher de disparaître. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 183) et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

193 Moussounda Ibouanga, Firmin

L'anthroponyme punu : éléments pour une sociolinguistique africaine / Firmin Moussounda Ibouanga - In: *Palabres actuelles*: (2011), no. 5, p. 57-95 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; personal names; Punu; sociolinguistics.

Nombreux sont les textes dans la littérature gabonaise qui traitent de l'anthroponymie au Gabon. Cette étude réexamine quatre de ces œuvres et propose de nouvelles typologies montrant les diverses occurrences dans les classes des noms contenues dans le corpus. L'auteur a recensé 226 anthroponymes, dont 89,39 pour cent viennent de la même langue, en l'occurrence, le yipunu. Il a sélectionné 20 catégories de noms qui font l'objet de commentaire, entre autres les noms botaniques, les hagnonymes, les anthroponymes relatives à la vie quotidienne, les zoonymes, les thanatonymes, les noms de la souffrance et de la maladie, et les noms relatant aux circonstances de la naissance. L'apport de l'étude est d'une part de classer et de scruter, d'autre part d'explorer les différents mécanismes sociaux dans lesquels l'homme punu est plongé tout en sondant les éléments constitutifs des anthroponymes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 184) et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

194 Rossatanga-Rignault, Guy

Le nom de la personne au Gabon : entre patrimoine individuel et patronyme: petite contribution à une anthropologie juridique comparée du nom / Guy Rossatanga-Rignault - In: *Palabres actuelles*: (2011), no. 5, p. 5-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; personal names; customary law; private law.

Le nom de la personne est un phénomène social qui varie d'une culture à l'autre. Qu'en est-il au Gabon? En plus de désigner et d'identifier un individu, au Gabon le nom de la personne remplit plusieurs autres fonctions. Cet article met en lumière ce qui, d'hier à aujourd'hui, fait la spécificité du nom gabonais - son histoire, sa signification et sa fonction sociale. Il montre que, si en droit traditionnel le nom est un patrimoine individuel significatif, il a néanmoins connu une évolution en droit moderne conduisant à un système entre carpe et lapin, révélateur des hésitations du législateur et, partant, de la société dans le choix entre respect des normes traditionnelles et l'adhésion au système patronymique importé. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 183) et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

195 Tezi, Rodrigue

Logiques de dénomination et traitements traditionnels des maladies infantiles en milieu kota / Rodrigue Tezi - In: *Palabres actuelles*: (2011), no. 5, p. 39-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; diseases; names; Kota (Congo Brazzaville, Gabon); child health.

Cet article analyse les logiques ou critères d'attribution des noms des maladies qui affectent les enfants en milieu kota du Gabon et les soins qu'on leur administre. À partir de trois cas de maladies infantiles très connues, à savoir 'zumbu', 'ikobé' et 'ébètsè', l'étude montre que, pour le cas de 'zumbu', la logique d'attribution du nom repose sur la représentation socioculturelle de la maladie; pour 'ikobé', c'est sur la ressemblance des évanouissements de la petite gazelle rouge et, surtout, sur l'étiologie de cette maladie, tandis que pour le cas de 'ébètsè', la logique de dénomination se fonde sur l'atteinte à l'organe, la rate. L'étude montre également que ces maladies sont culturellement produites car elles n'ont de sens que dans la société kota, qui les soigne efficacement par l'usage des plantes médicinales. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 183-184) et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

196 Fabian, Steven

Locating the local in the Coastal Rebellion of 1888-1890 / Steven Fabian - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 432-449.

EAST AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; German East Africa; rebellions; 1880-1889.

This article reopens debate and discussion about the so-called Coastal Rebellion, also referred to as Abushiri Uprising of 1888. Previous scholars have examined the origins of the rebellion, or the motivations of its participants. This article focuses upon the way in which the rebellion unfolded along the central East African coastline. As a means of interpretation, it looks at the influence of local factors such as the significance of place, and the attachments of particular groups towards place, on the rebels' behavior and the outcome of the uprising. This local framework permits scholars to situate events more accurately in larger narratives of anti-colonial resistance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

197 Lomo, Zachary

Marginalisation : the plight of refugees and internally displaced persons in East Africa / ed. Zachary A. Lomo. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2012. - VIII, 299 p. ; 21 cm. - (Kituo Cha Katiba occasional publication ; 7) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9970251384

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Burundi; Kenya; Rwanda; Tanzania; Uganda; refugees; displaced persons.

Through a country-by-country study this book draws attention to the plight of refugees and internally displaced persons (IDPs) in East Africa. Contributions focus on, among other things, living conditions of refugees and IDPs, refugee rights, legal frameworks and government policies concerning this issue. Countries included: Burundi (Anita Bagona & Sylodie Bizimana); Kenya (Munene C. Kiura); Rwanda (Charles Gasarasi & Bernard Rutikanga); Tanzania (Opportuna Kweka); Uganda (Emmanuel Ekiba Bagenda). [ASC Leiden abstract]

198 Mengisteab, Kidane

Regional integration, identity and citizenship in the Greater Horn of Africa / ed. by Kidane Mengisteab & Redie Bereketeab. - Oxford : James Currey, 2012. - XV, 263 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (Eastern Africa series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 184701058X

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; East Africa; international cooperation; economic integration; citizenship; identity; development; conflict resolution.

The Greater Horn of Africa (GHA) is engulfed by three interrelated crises: various inter-state wars, civil wars, and inter-communal conflicts; an economic crisis manifested in widespread debilitating poverty, chronic food insecurity and famines; and environmental degradation that is ravaging the region. While it is apparent that the countries of the region

are unlikely to be able to deal with the crises individually, there is consensus that their chances of doing so improve markedly with collective regional action. The contributors to this volume address the need for regional integration in the GHA. They identify those factors that can foster integration, such as the proper management of equitable citizenship rights, examine those that impede it, including the region's largely ineffective integration scheme, IGAD, and explore how the former can be strengthened and the latter transformed; explain how regional integration can mitigate the conflicts; and examine how integration can help to energise the region's economy. Part One of the book elaborates on the relevance of integration to identity and citizenship, Part Two focuses on critical factors in integration and Part Three looks for lessons to be learned from other African integration schemes. Contributions: Relevance of regional integration in the Greater Horn Region (Kidane Mengisteab); Re-conceptualizing identity, citizenship and regional integration in the Greater Horn Region (Redie Bereketeab); A diversity perspective on identity, citizenship and regional integration in the Greater Horn of Africa (Fowsia Abdulkadir); Invisible integration in the Greater Horn Region (Gaim Kibreab); Nationalist, sub-nationalist, and region-wide narratives and the quest for integration-promoting narratives in the Greater Horn Region (Assefaw Bariagaber); Infusion of citizenship, diversity and tolerance in the education curriculum: promoting regional integration and peace in the Greater Horn Region (Abdinur Mohamud); Radio and the propagation of anti- and pro-Ethiopian narratives in Somalia (Ali Noor Mohamed); Inter-Governmental Authority on Development (IGAD): a critical analysis (Redie Bereketeab); The East African Community: can it be a model for Africa's integration process? (Francis A.S.T. Matambalya); The Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and the quest for community citizenship: any lessons for the Greater Horn Region? (Cyril I. Obi) [ASC Leiden abstract]

199 Mulinge, Munyae M.

Impacts of climate change and variability on pastoralist women in Sub-Saharan Africa / editors, Munyae M. Mulinge, Melese Getu. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2013. - VI, 348 pages. : illustrations. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9970252364

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe; pastoralists; gender; women; climate change.

The interior of semiarid margins of the Sahara and central Southern Africa are experiencing the effects of global warming. Men and women in this region seem to be affected differently by this climate change. This book goes into the gender dimensions of climate change and variability among pastoral societies in Eastern and Southern Africa. Contributions: Climate change impacts and local coping strategies among pastoral women: cases from the Southern lowlands of Ethiopia - Aklilu Amsalu & Desalegn Wana; Challenged livelihoods as a result of water scarcity among Maasai women pastoralists in Kajiado County, Kenya -

Beth Njiru; Gendered impacts and adaptation mechanisms to climate change among Afar pastoralists in North Eastern Ethiopia - Mulubrhan Balehegn & Kelemework Tafere; Effects of climate change and variability on pastoralist women's accessibility to social services: case of Fentalle Woreda, Central Rift Valley of Ethiopia - Getnet Feyissa; Women pastoralists and climate change impacts in Kilosa District, Tanzania - Venosa A. Mushi; Gender and climate change adaptation among agro-pastoral communities: case study of Chivi District in Southern Zimbabwe - Admire Mare; Effects of climate change and variability on pastoral communities: coping and adaptive strategies for women and men in Uganda - Consolata Kabonesa & Fredrick Immanuel Kindi; The impacts of climate change and variability on pastoralist women in Somali Region of Eastern Ethiopia - Bamlaku Tadesse; Traditional adaptation mechanisms to climate change and variability among women pastoralists in South-West Zimbabwe - Matsa Mark & Matsa Winniefrida [ASC Leiden abstract]

BURUNDI

200 Nzirorera, C.

La croissance économique du Burundi face aux défis du développement durable / [contrib. par C. Nzirorera ... et al.]. - Bujumbura : CURDES, 2012. - 254 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Cahier du CURDES ; no. 13) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; economic development; public finance; inflation; external debt; commercial banks; environmental economics; living conditions; poverty reduction; demography.

Ce numéro spécial du 'Cahier du CURDES' traite la croissance économique au Burundi face aux défis du développement durable. Les thèmes abordés s'inscrivent dans le cadre de l'analyse des impacts socio-économiques sur la pauvreté. Titres des articles: Du processus d'ajustement des recettes et dépenses publiques à l'inflation au Burundi: une évaluation empirique (1970-2009) (Cyriaque Nzirorera); Inflation determinants within EAC countries (Richard Ndereyahaga); Les effets de la dette extérieure sur la croissance et les investissements au Burundi (Nkurunziza Désiré); Analyse des déterminants de la performance financière des banques commerciales du Burundi: une approche économétrique basée sur les données de panel (Dieudonné Gahungu, en collab. avec Dismas Muhamari); Les contrats de performance gouvernementaux face aux politiques publiques au Burundi (J. Isaac Bizimana); Économie de l'environnement au Burundi: état des connaissances et manifestation des dégradations (Jimmy Bankamwabo); Analyse des conditions de vie des ménages à partir des données de l'enquête QUIBB (2006) et du recensement général de la population (2008) (Niyongabo Gilbert); Importance de l'intégration des variables démographiques dans le cadre stratégique de lutte contre la pauvreté (Dominique Niyondiko). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

201 Taylor, David

Truth under the avocado trees : local needs and Burundi's TRC: whither the truth? / David Taylor - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 450-470.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; truth and reconciliation commissions; transitional justice; conflict resolution.

Decades of cyclic violence have been met with a near total absence of meaningful redress in Burundi, which has led to a festering culture of impunity and entrenched divisions. Transitional justice has traditionally been a non-starter. A proposed Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) intended to commence work in 2012 will constitute the country's first systematic attempt to deal with its past. In order to contextualize this development at the grassroots level, this article seeks to understand whether the objectives and the truth likely to emerge will be meaningful and relevant to ordinary people affected by violence. Using evidence from interviews conducted in Burundi, together with an analysis of the truth commissions in Sierra Leone and South Africa, key themes are introduced to offer a sobering and critical assessment of the likelihood that truth, reconciliation and the restoration of the dignity of victims will be realizable through the TRC. By questioning the truth likely to emerge, the analysis suggests that at present there is an acute risk that the TRC will repeat many shortcomings of the past and become disconnected from the communities it purports to serve. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

KENYA

202 Balaton-Chrimes, Samantha

Indigeneity and Kenya's Nubians : seeking equality in difference or sameness? / Samantha Balaton-Chrimes - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 331-354.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Nubians; ethnic identity; social inequality; indigenous peoples.

Recent studies of indigeneity in Africa have highlighted the problematic nature of the concept in a continent where it is difficult to determine which groups have temporal priority in a given location. These studies have suggested, with varying degrees of criticism, that indigeneity in Africa is a strategic identity deployed to attain a special status and associated benefits, often to remedy past harms. This article agrees that indigeneity is an act of positioning, but suggests that in the Kenyan context it can be deployed in another way as well, that is, as an act that seeks equal rather than special positioning within the dominant population. In this case indigeneity is not a special 'slot' but rather the norm. The article illustrates this by drawing on research with the Nubian community of Nairobi who seek to shed their ethnic stranger status and instead position themselves as indigenous to Nairobi

in order to access the same quality of citizenship as that enjoyed by Kenya's '42 tribes'.
Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

203 Black, Joseph William

Offended Christians, anti-mission churches and colonial politics : one man's story of the messy birth of the African Orthodox Church in Kenya / Joseph William Black - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 261-296.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Church history; African Orthodox Church; Kikuyu; political repression; colonial period.

Thomas Nganda Wangai's personal account of the beginnings of the Orthodox Church in Kenya gives a first-hand narrative of the Kikuyu resistance to mission Christianity and mission-imposed education that led to the break with the mission churches and colonial-approved mission schools. The subsequent creation of the Kikuyu Independent Schools Association and the Kikuyu Karing'a Education Association as well as independent churches attempted to create a new identity outside the mission church establishment in colonial Kenya. This desire to remain Christian while throwing off the yoke of Western versions of Christianity led Nganda and other early leaders to seek out a non-mission form of Christianity that reflected the ancient purity of the early church. Nganda tells the story of how a schismatic archbishop of the African Orthodox Church provided the initial leadership for the nascent Orthodox movement. Nganda charts the interrelatedness of the search for an ecclesiastical identity and the decision to align with the Alexandrian Patriarchate and the growing political conflict with the Kenyan colonial authorities. The article concludes with Nganda's description of the Orthodox Church's response to the declaration of Emergency in 1953, along with the hardship and suffering that the subsequent ten years of proscription imposed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

204 Blunt, Robert

Oracles, trauma, and the limits of contextualization : naming the witch in contemporary Kenya / Robert Blunt - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 329-349.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; magic; witchcraft; anthropology.

This article revisits Terence Ranger's call for scholars of the occult in Africa to better historicize, contextualize, and disaggregate the subject. The author argues that Ranger's imperative fails to define what type of object of study the occult is and take seriously the 'aggregation' of the occult as an empirical ethnographic fact. The author suggests that 'the occult' is often experienced as both a proliferating series of oracular institutions for contending with feelings of affliction, and as invisible forces whose origin and nature are compound. The author turns to James Siegel's work on witchcraft to bring attention to the experiential dimension of the occult, and provides an extended ethnographic account of a

moment in which the source, nature, and means of redress of an individual's occult affliction cannot be determined. The author argues, in line with Siegel, that historicization and contextualization, while important, risk denaturing the occult and impairing our understanding of its persistence. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

205 Henningsen, Erik

'What kind of hell is this!' Understanding the Mungiki movement's power of mobilisation / Erik Henningsen and Peris Jones - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 371-388.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; youth gangs; militias; Kikuyu.

There is a flourishing of collective actors such as vigilante groups, militias and gangs that could be termed 'uncivil society'. These actors often have a 'Janus faced' nature and slide between roles as legitimate providers of social services and oppressors of communities. A potent channel for the articulation of grievances of underprivileged youths in particular, due to their illegality or militancy these actors are often disqualified from participation in formal political arenas. A case in point is the Mungiki movement in Kenya. How exactly Mungiki attains its capacity to mobilise thousands, if not millions, of members requires more nuanced explanations for why young men in particular are attracted to the movement and what effect this has on their lives. A 'framing-based' analysis from social movement studies is used to interpret empirical findings that draw on in-depth interviews with grassroots members. The article finds mobilisation a response to both social and personal crisis but with attendant programmatic responses that empower members. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

206 Home, Robert

Colonial township laws and urban governance in Kenya / Robert Home - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 175-193.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; urban planning; local government; colonial law; land law; segregation; influx control.

Rapid population and urban growth in Africa pose severe challenges to development planning and management. This article argues that weak urban governance in Kenya results from the colonial legal order's shaping of urban form. Kenya's colonial laws, drawing from those in other British colonies (especially South Africa) and British statute law on local government, public health, housing and town planning, controlled African labour and movement, and Africans' relation to towns. These laws included ordinances on registration, 'master and servant' and vagrancy, while detailed township rules enforced racial segregation and exclusion; the Feetham Commission (1926) led to a hierarchy of local authorities, with no African representation until the 1950s. The dual mandate ideology

resulted in different land tenure in the white-settled areas and trust lands; the late introduction of individual land ownership in the trust lands created problems of peri-urban, unplanned development outside the old township boundaries. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

207 Ireri, Kioko

A study of newspaper columnists' framing of Kenyan politics in post-2007 election violence / Kioko Ireri - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2013), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 109-127 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; newspapers; politics; politicians.

This research investigates the prevalence of five media frames in op-ed articles published in Kenya's Sunday Nation newspaper: attribution of responsibility, conflict, economic consequences, human interest and international interest. Through the lens of the attribution of responsibility frame, the study examines who, between President Mwai Kibaki and Prime Minister Raila Odinga, was blamed for problems facing Kenya. How the two leaders were framed, positively or negatively, was also analyzed. In total, ninety opinion column articles were content analyzed in the eighteen month period following the formation of Kenya's Grand Coalition Government in 2008. The results show that the conflict frame was the most prevalent, followed by international interest, attribution of responsibility, economic consequences and human interest. Kibaki was blamed more, and thus framed more negatively, than Odinga. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

208 Kagochi, John M.

Remittances' influence on housing construction demand in Sub-Saharan Africa : the case of Kenya / John M. Kagochi and Maina Kiambigi - In: *African Development Review*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 255-265 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; remittances; housing construction; emigrants.

Although it is well documented that immigrants maintain economic and social ties with their communities of origin through remittances, the role of remittances in asset acquisition for most African countries is yet to be documented. This study provides empirical estimates for the impact of remittances from abroad on housing construction demand in Kenya using time series data for the period 1970–2008. An autoregressive distributed lag (ARDL) modelling process is employed to capture the effect of remittances and other variables on housing construction demand. The computed short- and long-run elasticities indicate that inbound remittances are one of the determinants of housing construction demand in Kenya. Other significant determinants include income, interest rates and urbanization growth. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

209 Levison, Morgan

Using mixed methods to visualize the water-health nexus : identifying problems, searching for solutions / Morgan Levison ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 183-199 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; drinking water; water supply; sanitation; public health; community participation.

It is now clear to both scientists and policy makers that we will not meet the targets of the Millennium Development Goals established in 2000. As a result, there are still 1.2 billion individuals lacking access to safe water and 2.6 billion individuals lacking access to improved sanitation facilities (with 1.1 billion left with open defecation as the sole option). Using a Participatory-Based Research Design, this article employs community mapping and Photovoice methodologies to explore their use and usefulness for understanding community disparities relating to water, sanitation and health, and potential avenues for creating community-led solutions, in rural Kenya. The use of community mapping allowed researchers to get a better sense of the priorities attached to community amenities, and the importance attached to the places of water and sanitation. The use of Photovoice allowed researchers to gain a glimpse of behaviours affecting the health of the community, which participants may not have otherwise divulged using an alternative methodology (e.g. in-depth interviews, focus groups). Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

210 Mati, Jacob Mwathi

Antinomies in the struggle for the transformation of the Kenyan constitution (1990–2010) / Jacob Mwathi Mati - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 235-254.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; protest; constitutional reform.

How do social movements force fundamental constitutional changes in a polity? This article argues that it is the 'disruptive power' of movements that make them a force of change. By analysing waves of contemporary Kenyan struggles for constitutional and state reform, the article explains why it was only after 20 years of struggle, and in the aftermath of a major social conflict – the 2008 post-election violence – that constitutional reforms were successful. It further argues that it was the collective threats and fears posed by the post-election violence that forced an elite consensus necessary to deliver a new constitution in Kenya in 2010. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

211 Njogu, Kimani

Youth and peaceful elections in Kenya / ed. by Kimani Njogu. - Nairobi : Twaweza Communications Lt, 2013. - XVI, 176 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9966028374

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; youth; political participation; elections; conflict prevention; peacebuilding; conference papers (form); 2012.

This publication results from a conference held on 7th and 8th August 2012 to discuss youth and the socioeconomic impact of peaceful and fair elections in Kenya. The conference was a platform to create a better understanding of the imperatives of peaceful and fair elections and anchor the principle of citizen agency in ensuring that the nation remains peaceful and stable at moments of transition. The conference explored what youth can do individually and collectively to ensure that the next elections, to be held on 4th March 2013, are peaceful and fair. The publication is divided into three parts: 1. Youth presence in national agenda; 2. Youth and peaceful elections; 3. Youth, leadership and peace building. Contributions in part 1: Youth as leaders in Kenya: transforming society by building bridges (Kimani Njogu); Perspectives on youth policies in Kenya (Margaret Wamuyu); Socio-economic status of youth in Kenya: implications for peaceful elections (Chrispine Oduor Owino); Opportunities and challenges for participation of young people in the electoral process (Suba Churchill); Part 2: Economic implications of peaceful and fair general elections in Kenya (X.N. Iraki); Social implications of peaceful and fair general elections in Kenya (Agnes Zani); Role of political parties in ensuring peaceful and fair elections (Njeri Kabeberi); Part 3: National peace and stability: the role of Kenyans in the diaspora (Olubayi Olubayi); Children of the post-colony and violence: starting from the hearth (Doseline Kiguru); The role of youth in trans-local peace building among pastoralist communities in northwestern Kenya (Willis Okumu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

212 Odongo, Godfrey

Caught between progress, stagnation and a reversal of some gains : reflections on Kenya's record in implementing children's rights norms / Godfrey Odongo - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 112-141.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child; children's rights; legislation; children; child care.

The enactment in 2001 of the Children's Act was a significant development in the implementation of international children's rights norms in Kenya. The Act still stands as the first statute which substantially attempts to domesticate Kenya's obligations under any human rights treaty (in this case, the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child, CRC, and the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child). Almost a decade since the Act entered into force, there is a poignant lesson to be learned. This is that in a context such as Kenya's, where full compliance with international child rights norms requires a process of comprehensive audit of existing laws and policies, not even the enactment of a consolidated law such as the Children's Act suffices. Rather, the process requires a continuous review of all laws, on the one hand, and the putting in place of administrative

and other practical measures, on the other. A significant development is the passage of a new Constitution, realized in 2010. However, realizing this potential under the new dispensation will require decisive political commitment to ensure the allocation of resources and the institution of practical measures for the implementation of child rights-related laws. The Free Primary Education programme still stands out as an example of a positive measure geared towards addressing the situation of some of Kenya's poor children. The challenge remains of replicating its example to other key areas, including health and child support to poor families. The need for further legal provisions, for example in the area of juvenile justice, the required repeal of laws such as in relation to corporal punishment and the gaps in enforcing existing laws mean that the process of harmonizing Kenyan law with CRC and the African Children's Charter is far from complete. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

213 Thieme, Tatiana A.

The 'hustle' amongst youth entrepreneurs in Mathare's informal waste economy / Tatiana A. Thieme - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 389-412.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; urban youth; entrepreneurs; waste management; informal sector; urban economy.

This article examines the alternative economic strategies of youth in the informal waste management sector living and operating within one of Nairobi's largest and oldest informal settlements, Mathare. These youths' expressions of place and work within the informal waste economy are continuously entangled in references to 'hustling' that reflect three spheres of meaning: hustle as a 'last resort' survival mechanism; hustle as a 'livelihood strategy' and risk management; and 'hustle' as the contestations that cross-cut waste management practices amongst youth living in urban poverty. Based on 15 months of ethnographic research, the article explores and articulates the meaning of 'hustling' within Mathare's informal waste economy where other forms of formal institutions and social services are otherwise absent or inaccessible, and where the choices between entrepreneurship, opportunistic group crime and 'idling' are integral to youth's daily struggle. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

214 Thigo, Philip

People, technology and spaces : towards a new generation of social movements / Philip Thigo - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 255-264.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; information technology; State-society relationship; political change.

This paper reflects the activist experience of the author at the Nairobi-based Social Development Network (SODNET), one of a new generation of agencies that are seeking to deploy new communication technology for socially emancipatory purposes. The paper

makes three claims concerning the political effects of social movement activists deploying ICT. Firstly, it argues that in Kenya, the use of ICT by civil society agencies has helped to open up and enlarge new kinds of political space – 'self-created spaces'. These spaces offer new kinds of political possibilities in contrast to the organised and managed spaces occupied by more institutionalised and officially registered 'non-government organisations'. The author's second claim is that these new spaces are arenas that can accommodate a new type of politics. The communicative network that groups such as Ushahidi and Huduma have embedded within the communities in which they are active facilitate quite novel configurations of collective action. These permit the political effectiveness of less organised groups, they broaden the social range of political expression, and they give equality to different voices – through such instruments as crowd-sourcing. The author's third claim is that popular deployment of communication technology is also opening up novel prospects for advancing the State's capacity. The official Kenyan Open Data Initiative is an unprecedented effort by an African government to provide information about its functions and resources available to citizens. In doing so it represents an important extension of government functionality. Movements such as Huduma and Ushahidi are primarily concerned with empowering poor and rightless groups. However, in their chosen strategy of 'constructive engagement', people-centred ICT networks might also significantly transform and enlarge the bases of African State power. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

215 Barker, Kriss

Creating a brighter future in Rwanda through entertainment education / Kriss Barker, Scott Connolly and Cecelia Angelone - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 75-90 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; radio; environmental degradation; family planning; information dissemination; evaluation.

Although Rwanda's total fertility rate has declined over the past few decades, the country remains one of the most densely populated regions in the world. Habitat destruction driven by human population growth is pushing mountain gorillas closer to extinction. Though the mountain gorilla habitat exists in protected national park areas, encroachers find ways to cut firewood, plant crops, and hunt. To respond to these challenges, Population Media Center, a US-based NGO, broadcast a radio serial drama, 'Umurage Urukwiye' (Rwanda's Brighter Future), in Rwanda from July 2007 to August 2009. Programme effects were monitored during broadcast through client exit interviews at reproductive health clinics and through interviews with people coming to buy tree seedlings at government distribution points. Programme impact was measured by comparing indicator measures through a pre- and post-broadcast population-wide survey (quantitative research), and through interviews,

focus group discussions and participatory sketching exercises with regular listeners (qualitative research). The results of the quantitative survey, qualitative participatory evaluation, and clinic and tree seedling monitoring show that 'Umurage Urukwiye' had a positive impact on the lives of many Rwandans. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

216 Guichaoua, André

Seth Sendashonga 1951-1998 : un Rwandais pris entre deux feux : témoignages et propos / sous la dir. de André Guichaoua (en collab. avec l'ISCID) ; préf. de Stephen Smith. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 184 p. ; 22 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9782343008615

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; politicians; Cabinet; Front Patriotique Rwandais; assassination; 1990-1999; articles (form); interviews (form).

Ce livre honore la mémoire du Rwandais Seth Sendashonga, qui s'est battu contre deux dictatures: celle qui a précédé et celle qui a suivi le génocide de 1994. 'Urgentiste' de la démocratie avant l'heure, il était un Rwandais pour qui le bien et le mal n'étaient pas une question d'ethnie. Élu leader étudiant en juillet 1974, il s'engage d'abord contre le parti-État du général Habyarimana, un choix qui le contraint une première fois à l'exil, en 1975. En 1991, il rejoint le Front patriotique rwandais (FPR) du général Kagamé. Hutu au FPR, il est le passeur entre deux mondes: le maquis des Tutsis ayant grandi en exil et les états-majors de l'opposition légale. Au lendemain du génocide il devient le ministre de l'Intérieur du gouvernement d'union nationale, espérant en vain pouvoir peser sur le cours des événements. Impuissant, il assiste à la mise en place d'une nouvelle dictature. En août 1995, son conflit avec Kagamé fait éclater le gouvernement. Sendashonga s'exile au Kenya, où il est assassiné le 16 mai 1998. L'ouvrage rassemble une courte biographie de Seth Sendashonga, des témoignages sur son parcours politique, une enquête sur les circonstances de son assassinat et la transcription de propos inédits de Sendashonga. Contributeurs: Cyrie Sendashonga, Stephen Smith, André Guichaoua, Jean-Baptiste Nkuliyingoma, Tharcisse Gatwa, Raphaël Mutombo, Pascal Minani, Faustin Twagiramungu, Dominique Mazire, Julien Élie, Gérard Prunier et Théogène Rudasingwa. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

217 Isaksson, Ann-Sofie

Manipulating the rural landscape : villagisation and income generation in Rwanda / Ann-Sofie Isaksson - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 394-436 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; settlement schemes; household income; villagization.

The aim of this paper is to investigate whether households that are relocated to government-built village settlements, as part of Rwanda's Villagization programme

('Imidugudu'), diversify into non-farm income-generating activities more than other rural households in Rwanda, and if so, to what extent the variation can be explained by differences in micro-level asset and meso-level access factors. Despite the programme objective to stimulate non-farm activity, the results of empirical estimations drawing on household and community-level data suggest that Imidugudu households differ surprisingly little from other rural households in terms of diversification into non-farm income sources. Moreover, the slightly greater participation in non-farm income-generating activities observed among the Imidugudu households can be attributed to regional variation and household characteristics mattering for selection into the programme, rather than to asset endowments and improved service access. The results, thus, provide very little indication that the programme has achieved its objective of stimulating diversification into non-farm income-generating activities. Rather, they highlight the need to carefully monitor the earning opportunities of resettled households that have been disrupted from their familiar productive environment. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

218 Kivikuru, Ullamaija

Upstairs downstairs : communication contradictions around two African refugee camps / Ullamaija Kivikuru - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 35-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; UNHCR; refugees; communication.

This article describes and analyses the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) communication policy in the current world environment where a variety of well-doers attempt to pursue attention. The analysis is reflected against the results of focus group interviews with Congolese women in two refugee camps in Rwanda in November 2010. Although the women are not provided with any form of mediated communication, they do not appear to have any interest in it either. Daily concerns fill their lives in the 'non-place' and although that strongly limits their lifestyle and living conditions, it also ensures their safety. This article discusses both the possibility of establishing 'small media' or community media in the camps and the possibility of changing the principles of the United Nations (UN) communication policies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

219 Storey, Andy

Structural violence and the struggle for state power in Rwanda : what Arusha got wrong / Andy Storey - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 7-32 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; civil wars; foreign intervention; peace treaties; genocide.

The 1994 Rwandan genocide occurred despite the existence of a peace and power sharing agreement (the Arusha Accords) to which all parties to the conflict had ostensibly subscribed. This paper addresses the failings of the Arusha peace and power sharing

process and makes three core arguments. The first argument is that the Arusha process was more a part of the problem than it was part of any putative solution because it heightened tensions within élite circles (whose monopoly of state power was seriously challenged) and provided a channel through which aspirant élites could pursue their dangerous goals. Even more fundamentally, the Arusha process failed to tackle the most pressing problems of Rwandan society, including chronic and worsening poverty and the oppressive presence of the state in all aspects of social life. This disastrous cocktail - creating what Uvin (1998) calls a situation of 'structural violence' - laid the basis for mass participation in the genocide of 1994. Far from helping solve these problems, certain international interventions - especially economic 'structural adjustment' that ran parallel to the Arusha negotiations worsened the situation. The Arusha Accords also therefore failed, and this is the second core argument, because they neglected (or worsened) the structural conditions of life for the vast bulk of ordinary Rwandans. The concluding section of the paper examines post-genocide Rwanda and how the legacy of the Arusha Accords has, amongst other devices, been used to legitimise new forms of repression at the same time as the abuse and violence inflicted upon ordinary Rwandans (and their neighbours) have continued. Again, and this is the third core argument of the paper, a seemingly reasonable political agreement to share power is being co-opted for a very different purpose - to legitimate the power of a new ruling élite. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

220 Wielenga, Cori

Longing for home : pre-genocide and post-genocide refugees in Rwanda - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 77-99.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; refugees; Hutu; Tutsi; return migration; attitudes.

Rwanda has a history of violent conflict resulting in mass exoduses of people to neighbouring countries, both prior to the 1994 genocide and after it. This article considers the experiences of Rwandan refugees in terms of their relationship to their home country. Their differing attitudes towards Rwanda after the genocide are explored through four life stories that were collected between 2007 and 2009. Two of these life stories are from Rwandan Tutsi who were refugees in Uganda until 1994 and returned to Rwanda after the genocide. The other two are from Rwandan Hutu who have been refugees since the late 1990s. Their relationship to Rwanda while being refugees and their experience of what it means to be a refugee are significant for their differences and for their similarities. The article argues that the similarity of the refugee experience may open the way for dialogue between those still in exile and those within Rwanda. In the case of all four refugees, there is a shared desire for a place to call home. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TANZANIA

221 Bech, Margunn M.

Changing policies and their influence on government health workers in Tanzania, 1967-2009 : perspectives from rural Mbulu district / by Margunn M. Bech ... [et al.] - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 61-103 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; health policy; public health; health personnel; attitudes; 1950-1999.

Tanzania has experienced fundamental policy shifts during the last forty to fifty years. This article explores the public health services in Tanzania mainland from 1967 to 2009, based on interviews with health workers from the rural Mbulu district. The authors address questions as to how shifting policies influenced government health workers in their daily work and how they perceived and responded to the policies. During the socialist period, basic working conditions were provided. Medicines and equipment were available, and until 1978 it was possible to live on a government salary without supplemented income. The 1978/1979 Ugandan war marked the beginning of the end of socialism, and after president Nyerere stepped down in 1985 there was a policy change to privatization and neoliberalism. The late 1970s until late 1990s were a period of ever-worsening working conditions in the health sector. In the course of these two decades it became almost impossible to provide essential medical and health services to the public. After 2000, with neoliberalist policies still continuing, working conditions started to improve. Basic provisions were again maintained in Tanzania's public health sector, but despite salary increases, in 2009 it was still not possible for health workers to live only on government wages. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

222 d'Arcy, Michelle

Non-State actors and universal services in Tanzania and Lesotho : State-building by alliance / Michelle d'Arcy - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 219-247 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; Tanzania; primary education; education fees; educational policy; health care; health financing; health policy; aid agencies.

In recent years over half of all African States have reintroduced some form of universal basic service provision, though many more have done so for education than for health care. Most explanations of these developments have emphasized the importance of demand side factors associated with democratization. This paper argues that while democratization has been important in generating pressure for reform, alliances with actors outside the State – such as donors and non-State service providers – have been the critical enabling factor, allowing weak States to overcome their capacity constraints and respond. Two illustrative

case studies show how variation in alliance opportunities has led to differences in outcomes both between social sectors and across countries. An intersector comparison of health and education policy in Tanzania shows how a difference in donor policy preferences between sectors – donors having converged behind the principle of universal primary education but not universal health care – has led to variation in alliance opportunities and hence policy outcomes. A 'least likely' case of health care reform in Lesotho shows how an alliance with a non-State provider has made difficult reforms possible. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

223 Dean, Erin

'The backbone of the village': gender, development, and traditional authority in rural Zanzibar / Erin Dean - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 18-36 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; age grade systems; gender; authority; NGO.

Recent processes of political decentralization and the parallel movements asserting indigenous identity and autochthony have led to a resurgence of academic interest in 'traditional' and local forms of leadership and authority. Based on ethnographic research on the 'hirimu' age-set system and related forms of traditional authority in the Zanzibari village of Jongowe, this article explores how these systems rooted in local history and identity are mitigated by contemporary national and international political circumstances. By examining how 'traditional' systems both create and circumscribe space for gendered expressions of power and how they work with the emerging forms of non-governmental organization characteristic of contemporary development, the article considers how these dynamic local systems of governance maintain their legitimacy through both association with the past and engagement with contemporary politics. It argues for an understanding of 'traditional authority' that expands beyond hereditary leadership positions, and suggests that such forms of power, though embedded in historical collective identity, are expressions of contemporary forms of governance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

224 Dengenesa, Beatrice

The EAC-EU-EPAs framework in the WTO regime : a threat or an opportunity for the Tanzanian economy? / Beatrice Dengenesa - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 325-380 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; economic integration; GATT; WTO; trade policy; trade agreements.

Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs) represent a framework for economic and trade cooperation between twenty-seven European Union (EU) countries as well as seventy-nine countries from Africa (including the East African Community: EAC), the Caribbean and the

Pacific (ACP). This cooperation is built around trade liberalization involving the opening up of markets for products from each side through the reducing of tariffs and non-tariff barriers to trade. This sort of economic integration can bring opportunities to the world economy and act as a bridge for development. However, economic integration has also registered a huge number of disappointing results for the Tanzanian economy, characterized as it is by multiple and overlapping memberships, complex structures, and confusing commitments. Thus Tanzania is a member of SADC as well as the EAC, while the other four members of the EAC are members of COMESA. EPAs are currently operating in Tanzania under the EAC-EU-EPAs framework, which is yet another integration binding the EAC. An attempt to question the compatibility of the EAC-EU-EPA framework within the WTO and whether this framework is a threat or an opportunity for the Tanzanian economy is the dual concern of this paper. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

225 Fischer, Gundula

Recruitment and female labour in Tanzanian hospitality companies: an exploration / Gundula Fischer - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 62-76 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; hotel and catering industry; women's employment; gender inequality; labour recruitment.

In spite of Tanzania's increasing female labour force participation (2000/2001 until 2006) and government efforts to promote gender balance, daily work and employment practices are still characterized by profound gender inequalities. This paper explores the hospitality industry and its gendered employment patterns, based on the case of Mwanza, Tanzania's second largest town. Data collected through questionnaires and qualitative interviews indicate that restaurants, hotels and bars provide low earnings and at the same time work with larger proportions of female staff. The results show that gender imbalances can be related to the preference for informal recruitment methods, hiring authorities' gendered images of suitability, and processes of self-selection on the supply side of the labour market. Moreover, the significance of capitalist interests, patriarchal prescriptions and sexuality in determining the gender composition of organizations is confirmed. Further research needs to include the interplay between gender and age, and the complex and contradictory effects of sexuality at work. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

226 Gamba, Kulwa

Least developed countries and market accessibility rules for agro-food exports : a case study of Tanzania / Kulwa Gamba - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 253-324.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; agricultural trade; agriculture; GATT; food controls; trade restrictions; food exports; WTO.

This research scrutinizes the World Trade Organization (WTO) trade regime with specific binding commitments regarding market accessibility in relation to food agricultural exports from the least developed countries to the developed countries. Principally the agricultural trade rules of the WTO have required the liberalization of developed country access to least developed countries' markets, but developed countries have not reciprocated by opening their markets enough to agricultural products from the least developed countries. Tariffs and nontariff barriers levied by developed countries on products from least developed countries increase the final product price and most of the time these goods have failed to access the markets in the developed world. A successful market strategy is therefore essential in delivering the objective of free and fair markets with greater competition for business, consumers, and employees. This paper uses Tanzania, among other countries, as an example regarding its food agricultural exports. Tanzania has engaged in agricultural liberalization since the mid 1980s with reforms including price incentives and efficient marketing. Because agriculture is considered the backbone of the economy, an overview and analysis of the sector is discussed with particular reference to market access, future trade strategies, and trade development. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

227 Hoogeveen, Johannes

Enrolment and grade attainment following the introduction of free primary education in Tanzania / Johannes Hoogeveen and Mariacristina Rossi - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 375-393 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; primary education; access to education; educational reform; academic achievement.

The elimination of all primary school fees in January 2002 in Tanzania marked the start of the ambitious Primary Education Development Programme (PEDP). This programme aimed to enhance not only access to primary education but also the quality of teaching. This paper examines the effects of the introduction of free primary education on school enrolment and grade achievement. Data from the 2001 Household Budget Survey (HBS), collected just before the reform, and the 2007 HBS, collected 5 years into the programme, are employed to examine these effects. This is done by running a difference-in-difference comparison using a before-and-after comparison for age cohorts that did and did not benefit from the reform. School fee elimination is found to have enhanced enrolment rates significantly with girls, children from poorer families benefiting most. The impact of the reform on grade achievement, however, is found to have been negative, particularly for those living in rural areas and children from poor households. PEDP, thus, created a dilemma as increased opportunities for one set of deserving children went at the expense of opportunities for other, equally deserving children. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

228 Industrial

Industrial policy and the political settlement in Tanzania: aspects of continuity and change since independence / Hazel Gray - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 136, p. 185-201.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; industrial policy; socialism; liberalism; foreign investments; industrial history; 1950-1999.

This article explores Tanzania's experience of industrial policy since independence through the concept of the political settlement. Higher growth in manufacturing since 1996 has been seen as a vindication of neoliberal policies of market liberalization. Yet, the neoliberal approach fails to take account of the important legacy of State-led industrialization under socialism and aspects of the political economy of the State in Tanzania that explain some of the longer-term constraints on industrialization. Critical aspects of Tanzania's political settlement relate to State-capital relations and the distribution of power between contenting factions of intermediate classes within the State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

229 Rizzo, Matteo

Informalisation and the end of trade unionism as we knew it? Dissenting remarks from a Tanzanian case study / Matteo Rizzo - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 136, p. 290-308.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; transport workers; political action; trade unions; informal sector; collective bargaining.

This article analyses the political organization by informal transport workers, and their partial achievements in claiming rights at work from employers in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania's largest city, from 1995 to the present. The article takes issue with the influential view that, due to widespread economic informalization, trade unionism and workplace labourism are no longer a viable option for defending workers' interests. From less despondent approaches to the possibilities for labour(ism), it borrows the insight that making sense of workers' unrest requires a political economy approach. This entails, first and foremost, locating workers within their economic structure, and understanding their relationship to capital. The article thus starts by sketching out the state of public transport in Dar es Salaam, the predominant employment relationship in the sector, and the balance of power between bus owners and workers. It then analyses workers' organisation since 1997, workers' strategies to achieve (in conjunction with the Tanzania transport workers union) the formalization of the employment relationship with bus owners, and their progress towards it. The conclusion reflects on the broader lessons that can be learned from this case study. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

230 Tegamaisho, Prosper

Confidentiality in international commercial arbitration : a comparative analysis of the position under English and Tanzanian law / Prosper Tegamaisho - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 381-451.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Great Britain; international arbitration; international law; commercial law; confidentiality.

This study focusses on the duty of confidentiality in international commercial arbitration in the legal systems of England compared with the situation in Tanzania. Although confidentiality is one of the essential features of arbitration, confidentiality in arbitration is not always guaranteed and its status brings problems in different countries. Therefore, the author critically analyses the extent to which the duty of confidentiality in international commercial arbitration is applied in various countries, particularly in England and Tanzania. In so doing, decided cases, various institutional rules for arbitration are also reviewed for their treatment of confidentiality. These countries have been chosen because they share a common legal system, that is, common law. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

UGANDA

231 Brisset-Foucalt, Florence

Buganda royalism and political competition in Uganda's 2011 elections / Florence Brisset-Foucalt - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 509-529 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; elections; 2011; election campaigns; Buganda polity; Ganda (Uganda).

Although the 2011 elections in Uganda did not result into the expected split between Buganda voters and President Museveni, the electoral campaign is a good empirical entry point to understand the forms of contemporary royalist mobilisations, and the way Buganda, its nature and its fate, are conceptualised by political elites today. In the constituency of Kampala where fieldwork was conducted, Buganda was very present in the rally speeches. Political adversaries saw it as a powerful source of popular support. It thus impacted the lines against which politicians competed: their strategies and the criteria against which they were asking to be judged. In their rally speeches, electoral candidates produced conflicting, but also sometimes convergent, conceptions of what it means to be a good leader in Buganda, for both men and women. Particularly, political opponents shared and projected a behavioural conception of 'Gandaness' that mixes autochthony and loyalty to the king. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

232 Fisher, Jonathan

The limits - and limiters - of external influence : donors, the Ugandan Electoral Commission and the 2011 elections / Jonathan Fisher - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 471-491.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; elections; 2011; election management bodies; development cooperation.

This article explores the role of international 'donors' in the lead-up to the 2011 Ugandan elections, focusing particularly on their engagement with the issue of Electoral Commission partiality. Controversially reappointed without consultation in 2009 by Uganda's President, Yoweri Museveni, the Ugandan Electoral Commission was perceived as unacceptably pro-government by opposition parties, civil society and donors. Its seven commissioners' administration of the 2011 polls cast a shadow of illegitimacy over the process long before the results were declared. This study attempts to explain why donors ultimately drew back from taking a 'political' (as opposed to a 'technical') approach to the matter in their dealings with the Museveni regime, in spite of their willingness to do so elsewhere (including in Nigeria) and with regard to other areas of disagreement with Kampala. It is argued that three major factors led donors to take the inconsistent and ineffective approach(es) they did: competing foreign policy priorities (particularly in relation to security - Somalia - and trade - oil); the internal politics of the donor community; and an arguably misplaced perception, in the minds of many donor officials, that their missions did not possess sufficient influence over the regime to alter its stance on the issue. The findings of this study, it is suggested, are of broader relevance for policy-makers and scholars, particularly in the fields of democratization and international development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

233 McClain, Lindsay M.

Artistic suggestions for peaceful transition in northern Uganda : what youth are saying / Lindsay M. McClain - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2012), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 152-163 : ill., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; youth; visual arts; songs; peacebuilding.

This multimedia essay explores the creative outlets that youth in northern Uganda employ to contribute to community peace and postconflict recovery discourse. The artwork, images, and lyrics pictured or referenced here were collected by the author during her research on the role of arts in peacebuilding in northern Uganda from 2007 to 2010. Many are excerpts from a series she completed, titled 'Bed ki Gen: northern Uganda's creative approaches to peace and healing' (2009). All images, as well as full-length audio and video files of the songs referenced, are available for high-resolution viewing and/or listening in the online version of this edition of ACPR. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

234 Médard, Claire

Creating dependency : land and gift-giving practices in Uganda / Claire Médard and Valérie Golaz - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 549-568.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; elections; 2011; election campaigns; gifts; patronage; land rights.

President Museveni's re-election in February 2011 demonstrated once more the skills of the Ugandan leader to remain in control ever since he took over power in 1986 heading a guerrilla movement. Some of the campaign themes dealt with land and administration, others with security and the role of the armed forces in bringing back peace to the country. Museveni's populist stance in favour of squatters, in places where user rights are threatened by the progress of individual titling, came out prominently. Actual gifts and many promises of money, land, new districts as well as offers of protection were made during the campaign. These were meant to foster moral indebtedness and political support for the regime and its leader, making it difficult to break off from such an uneven relationship. This paper focuses on the double-edged politics of dependency and protection in Uganda. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

235 Meier, Barbara

"Death does not rot" : transitional justice and local "truths" in the aftermath of the war in northern Uganda / Barbara Meier - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 25-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Acholi; transitional justice; peacebuilding; culture; rituals.

The article looks at the way Acholi in northern Uganda address war-related matters of "peace" and "justice" beyond the mainstream human rights discourse reflecting some of the basic concepts that are decisive for the way people deal with transitional and local justice. The relationality and the segmentary structure of Acholi society play major roles in categorising "peace" and "war" while being at odds with the globalised standards of human rights that have been brought into play by international agencies, civil society and church organisations as well as the Ugandan State. A major argument is that a one-dimensional understanding of the cosmological underpinnings of rituals as a locally embedded tool of transitional justice (TJ) has an impact on the failure of TJ in northern Uganda. Thus the article highlights the specific cultural dilemmas in which the process of peace currently appears to be stuck. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

236 Mukasa, Geoffrey

The value of managing library information resources in digital form in Uganda / by Geoffrey Mukasa & Nicholas Kamusiime - In: *African Research & Documentation*: (2012), no. 118, p. 69-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; libraries; archives; electronic resources; library and information science.

People have become increasingly dependent on digital information and the Internet as a medium for gaining and exchanging information. There is growing evidence in Uganda of successful digitalization projects to develop digital resources. The records at the Uganda Christian University archives have been digitized and made available in both digital and microfilm formats. Through digitalization, the institution is able to provide access to text, photographs, manuscripts, audio, and moving image materials. It also allows for the preservation of rare, fragile and unique materials. Thus, collections can be made accessible world-wide and so also raises the profile of the institution. However, the authors also focusses on the challenges involving access, inadequate funding, attitudes, and more importantly lack of skilled personnel and equipment. The paper concludes with the suggestion that institutions of learning in Uganda could include training in digitalization and technical skills in their curricula; information is after all an important resource for any society to develop. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

237 Murison, Jude

Judicial politics : election petitions and electoral fraud in Uganda / Jude Murison - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 492-508.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; elections; lawsuits; judgments; jurisprudence.

This paper examines judicial politics in Uganda after the 2011 elections, when a number of election petitions were filed against incumbent parliamentarians alleging electoral fraud and malpractice. The paper argues that Uganda has the structures and procedures in place to enable election petitions to allow for redress when election malpractice has occurred, but this is more likely to occur in the High Court than the Supreme Court. By briefly examining the 2001 and 2006 presidential and parliamentary election petitions, the paper shows that the Supreme Court, which hears presidential election petitions, acknowledged voting irregularities, yet was unwilling to rule against the president. In parliamentary election petitions held before the High Court during the same period, judges were not immune to annulling the election results. Following the 2011 elections, no presidential election petitions were made, but over 100 parliamentary election petitions were filed. Many of the High Court judgements on the 2011 election petitions gave a degree of optimism that due process is being followed since a number of petitions were upheld and MPs removed from their seats. These included some high-profile politicians. However, as the Court of Appeal begins to overturn some of these High Court decisions, perhaps this optimism will be short-lived. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

238 Owor, Maureen

Creating an independent traditional court : a study of Jopadhola Clan courts in Uganda / Maureen Owor - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 215-242 : fig., foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; administration of justice; clans; human rights; customary courts; customary law; Jopadhola.

This article examines the contribution of clans (kinship institutions) to the administration of justice within the context of standards set out in the African regional human rights instruments. Field work on the Jopadhola of Eastern Uganda is drawn upon, to explore how clans reproduce their notion of an independent court using an abridged legal doctrine of separation of powers, and partially mimicking lower level government and judicial features. The field work also shows how clans accommodate interests of women and youth. Even so, clans retain a largely customary approach to the appointment, qualifications and tenure of court officials. The main findings lead to the conclusion that, by applying an 'African' notion of human rights, clans have created traditional constructs of an independent court: one that is culturally appropriate for their indigenous communities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA**GENERAL****239 Bennett, Jane**

Researching sexuality with young women : Southern Africa / guest ed. Jane Bennett, Hope Chigudu. - Rondebosch : African Gender Institute, 2012. - VI, 146 p. : foto's. ; 21 cm. - (Feminist Africa, ISSN 1726-4596 ; no. 17) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; sexuality; research; women students.

Between 2010 and 2011, the African Gender Institute hosted a project on strengthening the sexual and reproductive health rights (SRHR) leadership of young women based at five different universities in southern Africa. This issue of 'Feminist Africa' foregrounds the research created through the five teams. Jane Bennett discusses intellectual work on sexualities in African contexts, emphasizing the need to be wary of the simplistic deployment of an 'African/Western' binary. Jill Bradbury and Peace Kiguwa, working with a team of young women, write about their visual mapping of the University of the Witwatersrand (South Africa) as a way of re-seeing campus streets in terms of sexual pleasure and sexual vulnerability. S.T. Mosime, P.N. Ntshwarang and G.B. Mookodi from the University of Botswana focused on the use of personal story-telling to generate dialogue about sexual conventions and the negotiation of gendered expectations for young women on campus, and off. Mary Hames discusses campus cultures and homosexuality,

notably at the University of the Western Cape. Pieces by Tanja Bosch and Susan Holland-Muter, of the University of Cape Town, Lucy Edwards-Jauch from the University of Namibia, and Naomi Wekwete and Charity Manyureke of the University of Zimbabwe add texture and diversity to the articles' analysis of the work of young women on questions of gender-based violence and policy, politics of space and sexuality, the meaning of HIV-prevention campaigns, and the politics of gender and sexual pleasure. [ASC Leiden abstract]

240 McCorley, Ciara

Structure, agency and regime change : a comparative analysis of social actors and regime change in South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe / Ciara McCorley - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 265-282.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe; political change; democracy; political economy; trade unions.

This article questions why some transitions from authoritarianism reach democratic outcomes and others stagnate. It adopts an approach that looks at both structure and agency and proposes a framework that examines economic complexity, labour incorporation and social forces to understand the power distributions that emerge between economic groups that can affect a transitional progression. Structural conditions are strongly influenced by historical legacies and critical junctures and the article argues that these factors combine to affect the trajectory a state moves in during transition. It examines economic complexity in conjunction with the critical juncture of labour incorporation in the three cases of South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe to ascertain the conditions that influence their different transitional outcomes and to contribute to generalisations about social movements and political change. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

241 von Oppen, Achim

Part special issue : religious biography / ed. Achim von Oppen and Silke Strickrodt - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 429-490.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; biography; Christianity.

The three case studies comprising this part special issue focus on two important Southern African religious actors in the twentieth century: Isaiah Shembe and Seth Mokitimi, and also include a study of the everyday lives of 'ordinary' women believers (African Lutheran women) in South Africa and Tanganyika whose voices have rarely been heard in the wider world and subsequent generations. This type of biographical research illustrates, amongst others, how these religious actors often acted as 'brokers' across boundaries which in this region were particularly rigid. Contributions: Patriot and prophet: John Dube's 1936 biography of the South African churchman Isaiah Shembe (Joel Cabrita); A

German-Christian network of letters in colonial Africa as a repository for 'ordinary' biographies of women, 1931–1967 (Lize Kriel); South Africa and beyond: Seth Mokitimi and the 'kingdom without barriers', 1939–1964 (Deborah Gaitskell). Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

242 Groves, Zoë

Urban migrants and religious networks : Malawians in colonial Salisbury, 1920 to 1970 / Zoë Groves - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 491-511.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Zimbabwe; labour migration; Malawians; immigrants; urban history; religion; 1900-1999.

Non-indigenous migrants dominated the African population of Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia's capital city, until the mid-1950s. 'Nyasa' labour migrants (from British colonial Nyasaland, now Malawi) enriched urban popular culture and played a major role in the development of the country's industrial and rural economies. Despite this, people of Malawian origin have been marginalized from political life during both the colonial and postcolonial periods, and neglected in Zimbabwe's urban historiography. This article foregrounds 'Nyasa' migrants in the city, highlighting three of their religious expressions that emerged in Salisbury and became a prominent feature of the city's urban culture and religious landscape. The 'Church of Central Africa, Presbyterian' (CCAP), Yao or 'Chawa' Muslim associations and the 'Nyau' society became well established in colonial Salisbury and continue to be associated with people of Malawian ancestry in contemporary Harare. These religious groups played a role in the construction of new urban identities and helped migrants to create a sense of belonging in the city particularly during periods of rapid urbanization and political change. 'Nyasa' labour migrants were among the first Africans to work and settle in Salisbury during the colonial period, and many used religious networks to establish themselves within new urban communities. However, despite the longevity and depth of their commitment to urban life in Salisbury (and later Harare) these migrants have been targeted by exclusionary State policies at moments of political and economic crisis, during both the colonial period and since 2000. The Zimbabwean government's selective accounts of national identity ignore these histories of migration and marginalize important minority groups because they lack cultural ties to the land, despite their central role in the shaping of Zimbabwe's cities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

243 Phiri, Kings M.

Malawi in crisis : the 1959/60 Nyasaland state of emergency and its legacy / ed. by Kings M. Phiri, John McCracken, Wapulumuka O. Mulwafu. - Zomba : Kachere Series, 2012. - XIV, 418 p. : foto's, krt. ; 21 cm. - (Kachere series ; 63) - Bibliogr.: p. 397-400. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9789990887778

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; state of emergency; colonial policy; nationalism; conference papers (form); 2009.

The papers in this volume were originally presented at a conference organized in July 2009 at the University of Malawi on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of the 1959/1960 State of Emergency in Malawi (then Nyasaland). The papers are grouped into four parts: 1. Local studies (chapters by Owen J.M. Kalinga, Hendrina Kachapila Mazizwa, Wapulumuka O. Mulwafu, Kings M. Phiri, Annie F. Chiponda, and Jack T. Thompson); 2. Colonial violence and African responses (chapters by Phillip Murphy, John McCracken, Joey Power, and Megan Vaughan); 3. Central African interconnections (Zoe Groves on African nationalisms, Ackson M. Kanduzwa on nationalism in Zambia, and Tim Stapleton on African security force personnel from southern Rhodesia and the 1959 emergency); 4. Memories and memorials (chapters by Rose Lomathinda Chibambo, Vera Mlangazua Chirwa, Terence Ranger, John Lwanda, and Bryson G. Nkhoma). [ASC Leiden abstract]

244 Rusca, Maria

Divergent sources of legitimacy : a case study of international NGOs in the water services sector in Lilongwe and Maputo / Maria Rusca and Klaas Schwartz - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 681-697 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Mozambique; NGO; legitimacy; development cooperation; water supply.

Since the 1980s international development activities have increasingly been transferred from government organizations to international non-government organizations (INGOs). In this article the authors argue that the trend for NGOs to increasingly undertake government-funded tasks leads to conflicts between the different sources on which the legitimacy of the NGO is based. In particular, considerable friction may exist between output and normative legitimacy. Output legitimacy relates to the degree to which an organization is able to achieve specified results. These results are supposed to coincide with specific performance indicators stipulated in project proposals. Normative legitimacy is based on values (as stated in the vision or mission of the organization) on which the organization is founded. The authors find that INGOs have an incentive to emphasize output legitimacy over normative legitimacy. Secondly, they argue that in response to this friction, NGOs are driven to actively 'create' legitimacy by presenting projects as being

'successful'. Thirdly, the authors contend that this friction may also affect the approach developed by INGOs for specific projects. This approach will focus on those activities, target beneficiaries and select areas, which are seen as offering the greatest potential for a successful project. These arguments are developed by focusing on two water services projects undertaken by an international NGO in Lilongwe, Malawi and in Maputo, Mozambique. Fieldwork for developing the two case studies was undertaken from November 2008 to February 2009 (Lilongwe) and June 2009 to November 2009 (Maputo). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

245 Arnall, Alex

NGOs, elite capture and community-driven development : perspectives in rural Mozambique / Alex Arnall ... [et al.] - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 305-330 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; rural development; community participation; local politics; elite; aid agencies.

This article examines the problems of elite capture in community-driven development (CDD). Drawing on two case studies of non-governmental organization (NGO) intervention in rural Mozambique, the authors consider two important variables: the diverse and complex contributions of local elites to CDD in different locations and the roles that non-elites play in monitoring and controlling leader activities. They argue that donors should be cautious about automatically assuming the prevalence of malevolent patrimonialism and its ill-effects in their projects. This is because the 'checks and balances' on elite behaviour that exist within locally defined and historically rooted forms of community-based governance are likely to be more effective than those introduced by the external intervener. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

246 Balo, Mario Suarte

Knowledge in traditional musical instruments in the example of 'timbila' / Mario Suarte Balo - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 98-114 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; musical instruments; musical groups; Chopi.

The article is based on a study that describes the knowledge and techniques of construction of 'mbila' (singular of 'timbila' in the Chopi language of South Africa and Mozambique). The study paid special attention to the search for knowledge and the ideas that makers have about the 'mbila'. The 'mbila' is known today, in its modern version, as the xylophone. As the focus of the study was on the implicit knowledge (occult, not conceptualized) of the construction and tuning of 'mbila', several measurements of the

dimensions of the various types of 'timbila have been made to improve the description in terms of constitution and functioning. A description is also included of the choreography of the 'timbila' festival ('msaho') and of orchestras ('migodo'), notably the orchestra of 'Venâncio Timbia'. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

247 Inguaggiato, Carla

Innovation patterns in grassroots producers' organisations: a Mozambican case study / Carla Inguaggiato, Cecilia Navarra and Alex Vailati - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 37-61 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; agricultural cooperatives; agricultural innovations.

This paper analyses the role of rural producers' organizations as elements of innovation processes in contexts characterized by subsistence-level agricultural production. The primary focus is on a group of producers' associations – cooperatives – in the district of Morrumbala (Zambezia Province, Mozambique) where the authors examined the case of the Morrumbala District Farmers' Associations (UDCM) over the period 2006-2009. The interdisciplinary methodology used combines economic and anthropological methods of analysis. The study results indicate that the cooperative organization is a useful tool to mediate between the introduction of innovation and the transformation of the social context in which its members live. Moreover, the results show that producers' organizations are brokers that are able to introduce peasants to an accumulation pattern that does not eliminate redistribution dynamics. In effect, therefore, the social change imposed by the market system is mediated by the local social and cultural context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

248 Rusca, Maria

Divergent sources of legitimacy : a case study of international NGOs in the water services sector in Lilongwe and Maputo / Maria Rusca and Klaas Schwartz - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 681-697 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Mozambique; NGO; legitimacy; development cooperation; water supply.

Since the 1980s international development activities have increasingly been transferred from government organizations to international non-government organizations (INGOs). In this article the authors argue that the trend for NGOs to increasingly undertake government-funded tasks leads to conflicts between the different sources on which the legitimacy of the NGO is based. In particular, considerable friction may exist between output and normative legitimacy. Output legitimacy relates to the degree to which an organization is able to achieve specified results. These results are supposed to coincide with specific performance indicators stipulated in project proposals. Normative legitimacy is

based on values (as stated in the vision or mission of the organization) on which the organization is founded. The authors find that INGOs have an incentive to emphasize output legitimacy over normative legitimacy. Secondly, they argue that in response to this friction, NGOs are driven to actively 'create' legitimacy by presenting projects as being 'successful'. Thirdly, the authors contend that this friction may also affect the approach developed by INGOs for specific projects. This approach will focus on those activities, target beneficiaries and select areas, which are seen as offering the greatest potential for a successful project. These arguments are developed by focusing on two water services projects undertaken by an international NGO in Lilongwe, Malawi and in Maputo, Mozambique. Fieldwork for developing the two case studies was undertaken from November 2008 to February 2009 (Lilongwe) and June 2009 to November 2009 (Maputo). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

249 Walker, Michael Madison

A spatio-temporal mosaic of land use and access in central Mozambique / Michael Madison Walker - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 699-715.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; land tenure; land use; land rights; land conflicts.

This article examines the spatial and temporal dimensions of access to land in Sussundenga District in central Mozambique. The article suggests that access to land is not only a socially embedded process, but is also spatialized through the area's history of settlement, colonial eviction, postcolonial resettlement, and war-induced displacement, creating a context of multiple and overlapping land claims and forms of authority to substantiate various claims. Consequently, land use and access is situated within a spatio-temporal mosaic signifying several interrelated and overlapping events that have created a patchwork of land use patterns and spatialized the forms of authority that produce the legitimacy to rule over people and land. When and where people requested and received land is in part shaped by the time period in which they settled in the area, creating distinctions between long-standing residents and recent arrivals. While no one reported being landless, the size, quality, and proximity to homestead differ between the long-term residents and new arrivals. By attending to the spatial and temporal dimensions of access to land in Sussundenga, how and why particular lands are subject to contestation, counter-claims, and in some cases, concentration in the hands of more powerful actors, becomes more visible and reveals the coexistence of multiple trajectories of social and ecological change. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZAMBIA

250 Chali Mumba, Davies

The protection of children's special rights in the criminal justice system in Zambia / by Davies Chali Mumba - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 42, p. 33-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; juvenile justice; children's rights; legislation.

Are children's rights being protected in the Zambian criminal justice system? Zambia has ratified the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) and has also enacted its own legislation which deals specifically with child offenders, the Juveniles Act. In practice, however, the procedures and the structural infrastructure for administering the law are fundamentally the same for both adults and children, despite the recognition that children deserve special care and treatment. Torture of children while in police custody, arbitrary detention, delays in concluding cases by courts and unwarranted removal from parental care are the order of the day. The author identifies several factors that have contributed to the failure of the desired appropriate juvenile criminal justice system, among others lack of specially-trained police officers and magistrates, lack of facilities suitable for children, and absence of the political will to allocate adequate resources to the courts, the police and prisons in general. Moreover, though the CRC has been ratified, it can only be actually incorporated into Zambian law through an Act of Parliament. The Zambian Parliament has so far failed to do this, so that important provisions from the CRC and other international instruments can in practice not be enforced in the Zambian courts. The author concludes that the manner in which children in conflict with the law have been dealt with by police, in prisons and in courts of law in Zambia leaves much to be desired. He makes recommendations for the improvement of the juvenile criminal justice system. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

251 Chilufya, Bwalya

The autonomy of the Bank of Zambia and Finance Bank Zambia Limited / by Bwalya Chilufya - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 43, p. 107-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; central banks; banking; banking law.

This article discusses the history of banking in Zambia, general principles of banking regulation and supervision, and the position and autonomy of the Central Bank in Zambia (the Bank of Zambia). It provides a legal analysis of the action taken in relation to Finance Bank of Zambia Limited. The Central Bank took possession of Finance Bank on 10 December 2010, but announced in a press release dated 7 October 2011 that it had returned Finance Bank to its original shareholders and that Finance Bank would continue with its operations as normal. This was in line with the State president's orders. The author shows that the legal framework governing banking in Zambia stipulates prudential

regulations, but that these regulations are rendered ineffective by political interference. Political interference undermines the power of the Central Bank and compromises its capacity to prevent system risk in the banking industry and to increase public confidence in the banking sector. In order to shield the Central Bank against such interference, the author recommends that its powers be strengthened. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

252 Cocks, Paul

Applied anthropology or the anthropology of modernity? : Max Gluckman's vision of Southern African society, 1939-1947 / Paul Cocks - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 649-665.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; anthropology; social change; segregation; colonial policy; indigenous peoples.

This article analyses the work of Max Gluckman, the well-known South African-born British social anthropologist during his years in colonial Zambia (Northern Rhodesia). It argues that Gluckman's Northern Rhodesian writings are best understood as an extension of his powerful critique of segregation in South Africa, 'Analysis of a Social Situation in Modern Zululand' (1940). Instead of appearing as a naïve attempt at 'applied anthropology', his work from this period in Northern Rhodesia is an attempt to imagine the many different futures available to Africans, futures that depended upon the way different African societies had been incorporated into the world economic system. This understanding opens up the possibility of viewing British social anthropology from this period not only as a reflection of the 'colonial encounter', but also as offering an important contribution to the analysis of the ways that modernity has had an impact upon the lives of Africans and the futures available to them. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

253 Luwabelwa, Walubita

Corporate governance in Zambia : a call for contextualisation / by Walubita Luwabelwa and Evance Kalula - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 42, p. 171-196.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; enterprises; business organization; company law.

The simplest definition of corporate governance is perhaps 'the system by which companies are directed and controlled'. It involves not only 'what the board of a company does', but also 'how it sets the values of the company' (Young, et al. 2008). This article considers the legal framework of corporate governance in Zambia. Based on a comparative analysis of selected corporate governance themes in South Africa, the United States and the United Kingdom, it makes recommendations for the improvement of corporate governance in Zambia. The authors argue for a contextualized approach, appreciative of the intricate social, cultural and economic nuances of the country so as not to divorce the legal and institutional framework from the people, which the framework is meant to serve. Specific

factors that must be taken into account include Zambia's high poverty levels, the "unlisted" status of many companies, including State-owned companies, which consequently remain outside of corporate governance reforms, the imbalance between local investors' influence and foreign majority share holders' powers, but also the country's favourable geographic position for trade. The authors emphasize that there is no 'one-size-fits-all' corporate regulatory mode. Importantly, the board, management and also the company's employees should all be convinced of the importance of good corporate governance and the benefits that flow from it. Companies will need to prioritize objectives by progressively focussing first on mandatory areas of compliance followed by other areas of good corporate governance practice ranked according to the company's own needs, resources and philosophy. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

254 Malila, Mumba

The shifting paradigms in the fight against corruption in Zambia / by Mumba Malila - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 43, p. 1-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; corruption; legislation; international agreements.

This article assesses Zambia's response to its international obligations under the international corruption treaties it has entered into, especially the United Nations Convention against Corruption (UNCAC) and the African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption (AUCPCC). Focussing on those aspects that significantly touch on the fight against corruption, the author examines four pieces of new legislation that were passed by the Zambian Parliament in 2010: the Public Interest Disclosure (Protection of Whistleblowers) Act, the Plea Negotiations and Agreements Act, the National Prosecution Authority Act, and the Anti-Corruption Act. Although the effectiveness of the new acts is yet to be tested, some strengths and weaknesses can already be pointed out. The article shows that some of the new legislation falls short of, or even contradicts, international norms and standards established by international instruments. Some of the provisions of the new legislation have the potential to prove counterproductive in the fight against corruption. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

255 Malila, Mumba

The Zambian judiciary on trial : politicisation of the judiciary or judicialisation of politics? / by Mumba Malila - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 42, p. 63-152.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; judicial system; separation of powers; corruption; jurisprudence.

In recent times, the role of the Zambian judiciary as an independent institution has come under immense, sustained and relentless criticism. Politicians, civil society organizations, lawyers, clergymen, litigants, accused persons, diplomats and others have not disguised their diminishing faith in the Zambian judiciary. It is believed by many that the judiciary has

conspired with the executive arm of government to entrench a culture of impunity for government officials involved in corruption and abuse of tax payer's money. After an introduction in chapter I, chapter II offers a justification for continuing the academic conversation around the issue of judicial independence in Zambia. Chapter III establishes that the perception that the judiciary has lost its independence, or is otherwise compromised, is widespread. Chapter IV discusses the question of why the Zambian judiciary cannot afford to ignore adverse comments about its independence and integrity. Chapter V considers whether it is politicization of the judiciary or judicialization of politics that could be responsible for what the public has perceived as unfortunate happenings in the judiciary. Chapter VI makes suggestions as to how the judiciary could react to attacks on it by the public. Chapter VII holds the author's conclusion. The judicialization of politics, and with it the politicization of the judiciary that has occurred since the advent of multi-party democracy in 1991, has seriously affected the independence of the judiciary. To reach acceptable levels of judicial independence Zambia has a long way to go. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

256 Mandhu, Fatima

Mainstreaming disability equality in the world of work at country and institutional level in Zambia / by Fatima Mandhu - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 43, p. 87-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; disabled; discrimination; employment; social policy; legislation.

In 1989, Zambia ratified the ILO Convention No. 159 on Vocational Rehabilitation and Employment, which calls for disabled persons to be integrated into society. The Convention's main purpose is to mandate member states to develop and implement a national policy on vocational rehabilitation and employment of disabled persons. Under the heading 'The Zambian Constitution and the protection of disabled persons from discrimination at work', the author discusses the relevant national legislation. Although Zambian law prohibits most forms of discrimination, there is no law prohibiting discrimination against persons with physical or mental disabilities. In practice, disabled persons face societal discrimination in employment, education and access to health care. There are, however, policies and national programmes that aim to improve the opportunities for disabled persons seeking to acquire marketable skills, find a decent job or set up a viable business, as the author outlines under the heading 'Work training to promote employment for people with disabilities'. She suggests that the University of Zambia should develop policies to encourage employment of people with disabilities and recommends that people with disabilities be treated as 'special' with respect to accessing education, employment, health services and social welfare: a form of 'positive discrimination' should be promoted. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

257 Matibini, Patrick

Defilement: the law and sentencing practice / by Patrick Matibini - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 42, p. 1-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; sexual offences; children; legislation; jurisprudence.

Sex with a child (defilement) is a criminal offence under section 138 of the Zambian Penal Code. It is settled law in Zambia that both the commission of the offence and the identity of the offender must be corroborated. The chief reason for these legal requirements is the danger of false complaint and false implication. The strict requirements relating to corroboration have sometimes been perceived as an impediment to the prosecution of sexual offences. Over the years, however, the Zambian courts have developed concepts that make the prosecution and generally the adjudication of sexual offences more amenable and manageable. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

258 Wasserman, Herman

Tabloid TV in Zambia : a reception study of Lusaka viewers of Muvi TV news / Herman Wasserman and Loisa Mbatha - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 277-293.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; television; audiences; private enterprises; mass communication.

The tabloid news genre has been chastized for depoliticizing its public by causing cynicism about the democratic process and lowering the standards of rational public discourse. Counter-arguments point to the alternative public sphere offered by popular media such as 'tabloid TV' which is the focus of this article. The 'tabloid TV' genre is relatively new in Zambia and in the African context in general. The article sets out to examine the rapid rise in popularity of the Zambian private television station, Muvi TV. It examines Muvi TV's main evening news as an example of the 'tabloid TV' news genre vis-à-vis the criticisms levelled against tabloidization. The article presents results from a reception study of viewers in the capital city, Lusaka. A three-stage qualitative study was carried out, consisting of a thematic/content analysis of news bulletins, focus groups and individual, semi-structured interviews. The findings suggest that audiences attach greater credibility to Muvi TV's news broadcasts than those of the public broadcaster, the Zambia National Broadcasting Corporation (ZNBC). As such, Muvi TV can be seen to fulfil a political function despite its sensationalized approach Bibliogr., notes [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

259 Gouws, Amanda

Special issue: Women and local government elections / guest ed.: Amanda Gouws. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2012. - 141 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 11, no. 2 (2012)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; South Africa; Zimbabwe; women; local government; electoral systems; political participation; gender inequality.

In this special issue the authors attempt to show the importance of women to local government, both as councillors and as consumers of services. It shows that it is most difficult for women to form an important part in local government elections. It also focuses on how gender blind the electoral campaigns and systems are in Lesotho, South Africa, and Zimbabwe and highlights the lack of concern about gender issues in local government elections and its knock-on effect with regard to women's representation and participation in local government. The issue has the following contributions: A vote in confidence: gender differences in attitudes to electoral participation and experience in South Africa (Benjamin Roberts, Jare Struwig and Arlene Grossberg); Gender equality and local government elections: gender mainstreaming, party manifestos, party lists and municipal planning (Janine Hicks and Imraan Buccus); Partying along in silence: violence against women and South African political party manifestos for the local government elections of May 2011 (Lisa Vetten and Alexandra Leisegang); The marginalised majority: Zimbabwe's women in rural local government (David Mandiyanike); Transforming women's role in local government in Lesotho through a women's quota (Sofonea Shale); The rights-based approach to local government development and service delivery: putting women (back) in the centre of attention (Carla Ackerman). [ASC Leiden abstract]

260 Groves, Zoe

Urban migrants and religious networks : Malawians in colonial Salisbury, 1920 to 1970 / Zoë Groves - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 491-511.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Zimbabwe; labour migration; Malawians; immigrants; urban history; religion; 1900-1999.

Non-indigenous migrants dominated the African population of Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia's capital city, until the mid-1950s. 'Nyasa' labour migrants (from British colonial Nyasaland, now Malawi) enriched urban popular culture and played a major role in the development of the country's industrial and rural economies. Despite this, people of Malawian origin have been marginalized from political life during both the colonial and postcolonial periods, and neglected in Zimbabwe's urban historiography. This article foregrounds 'Nyasa' migrants in the city, highlighting three of their religious expressions that

emerged in Salisbury and became a prominent feature of the city's urban culture and religious landscape. The 'Church of Central Africa, Presbyterian' (CCAP), Yao or 'Chawa' Muslim associations and the 'Nyau' society became well established in colonial Salisbury and continue to be associated with people of Malawian ancestry in contemporary Harare. These religious groups played a role in the construction of new urban identities and helped migrants to create a sense of belonging in the city particularly during periods of rapid urbanization and political change. 'Nyasa' labour migrants were among the first Africans to work and settle in Salisbury during the colonial period, and many used religious networks to establish themselves within new urban communities. However, despite the longevity and depth of their commitment to urban life in Salisbury (and later Harare) these migrants have been targeted by exclusionary State policies at moments of political and economic crisis, during both the colonial period and since 2000. The Zimbabwean government's selective accounts of national identity ignore these histories of migration and marginalize important minority groups because they lack cultural ties to the land, despite their central role in the shaping of Zimbabwe's cities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

261 Gwirayi, Pesanayi

An overview of theories on child maltreatment and their applicability to Zimbabwean society / Pesanayi Gwirayi - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2012), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 139-163 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; child abuse; social development; social research.

Child maltreatment has become an issue of immense concern across the globe. Literature is unequivocal about the deleterious effects and consequences of child maltreatment on the social development and other life domains of the survivors. This paper traces theories that were developed in order to increase the human understanding of the aetiology and epidemiology of child maltreatment, providing a basis upon which this social vice could be fought. The discussion focusses on theories considered by many researchers to constitute important contributions in broadening human society's understanding of the various contexts in which child maltreatment occurs. The theories discussed in the paper are categorized as follows: psychological, sociological, social learning and ecological approaches. They are considered in the context of their applicability to Zimbabwean society. The review of the theories suggests that no one-dimensional theory will sufficiently explain the exceptions of its premise, thereby giving credence to the need to employ multidimensional approaches to the study of child maltreatment. Accordingly, the ecological–transactional framework was found to be the most comprehensive and rigorous explanatory model for child maltreatment. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

262 Hodzi, Obert

'Unconditional aid' : assessing the impact of China's development assistance to Zimbabwe / Obert Hodzi, Leon Hartwell and Nicola de Jager - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 79-103 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: China; Zimbabwe; governance; development cooperation.

China's development assistance to Africa has attracted varied criticisms from academics, Western governments and international donor organizations. The main criticisms have been directed at the lack of good governance conditions on its development assistance to African governments and its dealings with countries under sanction or isolation from the international community, owing to poor governance, human rights abuses and/or corruption. Using the case of Zimbabwe in the current period, the impact of China's development assistance on its prospects for sustainable development is assessed. Since 2000 Zimbabwe has experienced a crisis of governance leading to socio-economic and political decline. This crisis has arguably been exacerbated by China's varied assistance to the Robert Mugabe regime, as well as China's protection of the regime in the United Nations Security Council. It is argued that without encouraging good governance, and managing this relationship for the benefit of Zimbabwe, Harare will not see the gains from development assistance that will lead to the sustainable development of Zimbabwe as a whole. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

263 Kuhlmann, Jenny

Zimbabwean diaspora politics and the power of laughter: humour as a tool for political communication, criticism and protest / Jenny Kuhlmann - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 295-314 : ill..

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; politics; diasporas; cartoons; humour.

Zimbabwean journalists and civil society activists in the diaspora have employed humour not merely to mock or ridicule, but also to conscientize people, and to raise attention for and awareness of the situation in Zimbabwe, including the social, economic and political realities and everyday life concerns and hardships experienced by ordinary people in the country. This article explores how diasporic Zimbabweans have made use of the freedoms in their current locations and of new media and other means of communication to express their dissatisfaction with the Zimbabwean government and the state of affairs in their home country through satire and related forms of political humour. The article focuses particularly on the dissemination of cartoons and satirical messages from liberal host countries through the Internet. It is argued that political humour in the Zimbabwean diaspora has a counter-discursive function and serves as a medium of communicating dissent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

264 Mapira, Jemitias

Masvingo City's SIMBI iron ore processing plant : socioeconomic benefits versus environmental threats / Jemitias Mapira - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2012), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 165-188 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; iron and steel industry; pollution; land degradation; urban economy.

Masvingo City's iron ore-processing plant (SIMBI Pvt Ltd) was established in 2004 as the city's only heavy industry. It delivers sponge iron, coal, steel and oxygen to consumers across Zimbabwe and exports a substantial tonnage of sponge iron to South Africa. The company employs 350 people, and has become a major iron ore processing plant in the country after the Zimbabwe Iron and Steel Corporation (ZISCO) in Kwe Kwe. This paper, based on data gathered in 2007 and 2008, assesses the role of the iron ore processing plant in promoting the city's economy and considers the environmental threats, which emanate from the plant's operations. Sources of data for the paper included: archival research, interviews with key personnel and field observations. Two key findings emerged from the study: firstly, that the plant has succeeded in boosting the city's of Masvingo's economy through diversification and employment creation, while exports of sponge iron have earned the country considerable foreign exchange revenue; secondly, that the existence of the plant in Masvingo city has generated considerable environmental problems, including land degradation, water, air and noise pollution. The paper suggests a number of possible solutions to the environmental challenges triggered by the existence of this plant. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

265 Mawere, Munyaradzi

A critical review of environmental conservation in Zimbabwe / Munyaradzi Mawere - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 85-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; nature conservation; indigenous knowledge; science.

The discourse on "environmental conservation" is highly dynamic and has generated controversies of epic proportions in conservation sciences and environmental anthropology. Given the nebulous nature of conservation, coupled with the varying interpretations evoked by the deployment of the concept across different disciplines, a more robust understanding of the notion calls into question its practical manifestations and application in particular situated contexts – particularly within the conservation sciences and environmental anthropology. In Zimbabwe, conservation by the state has tended to favour and privilege Western scientific models at the expense of the "indigenous" conservation practices of local people, as informed by their indigenous epistemologies. This article represents an attempt to rethink conservation in Zimbabwe, adopting the Norumedzo communal area in south-eastern Zimbabwe as its case study. The choice of Norumedzo is based on the fact

that this is one area where the highly esteemed and delicious harurwa (edible stink bugs, *Encosternum delegorguei*) are found. As a result of these insects being valued as "actors" and the appreciation shown to both Western and indigenous epistemologies, conservation in the area has enjoyed considerable success. To this end, this article lends support to the arguments of Walter Mignolo and Ramon Grosfoguel in their advocacy for critical border thinking in issues of knowledge regarding environmental conservation. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

266 Mhiripiri, Joyce Tsitsi

Towards an epistemology of management and economics in the Zimbabwean music industry / Joyce Tsitsi Mhiripiri - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 339-355.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; music; enterprises; marketing; management.

This article examines the management, economics, and political economy aspects of the Zimbabwe music industry. It compares management and policy practices in South Africa with those in Zimbabwe and identifies gaps that need to be filled in developing an epistemology of management and economics in the Zimbabwe music industry. Some of the issues identified include the importance of strategy - especially an industry strategy - in developing music business, the interaction between majors (large established labels) and indies (small independent companies), the significance of intellectual property rights (IPRs) for this industry, the role of government policy in nurturing a vibrant music industry and the role of stardom in creating a sustainable competitive advantage for musicians. A number of weaknesses in the Zimbabwe music industry were identified such as lack of an industry strategy, lack of coherent statistics on the music industry and a need to develop the organizational infrastructure of industry associations. The article concludes by urging researchers to complement the basic business disciplines with critical political economy, sociology of creative labour industries and cultural studies in order to produce work that focuses on the musicians as primary producers and attempts to improve their position in society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

267 Mhiripiri, Nhamo Anthony

(Auto)Biographical and cinematographic exposition of Dambudzo Marechera on documentary film and video / Nhamo Anthony Mhiripiri - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 99-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; writers; films.

Documentary film is a technical artistic method whose importance in the representation of Dambudzo Marechera, probably Zimbabwe's best-known creative writer, has not been adequately investigated. Marechera is documented in sequences of "The house of hunger"

(Chris Austin, 1983), Olley Maruma's "After the hunger and drought" (1985) and in untitled footage shot by Edwina Spicer (1984). These documentaries have cinematographic significance, but they also challenge and reproduce popular impressions of Marechera as an eccentric crazy writer. Besides communicating pro-filmic visuals of Marechera himself, the documentaries offer extensive oral presentations by Marechera on a broad range of topics, including his sanity or insanity and his notions on censorship, identity and his writing habits and plans. This article outlines the structure of each individual documentary, and the relationships between Marechera and the films' directors is explored. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

268 Mulinge, Munyae M.

Impacts of climate change and variability on pastoralist women in Sub-Saharan Africa / editors, Munyae M. Mulinge, Melese Getu. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2013. - VI, 348 pages. : illustrations. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9970252364

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe; pastoralists; gender; women; climate change.

The interior of semiarid margins of the Sahara and central Southern Africa are experiencing the effects of global warming. Men and women in this region seem to be affected differently by this climate change. This book goes into the gender dimensions of climate change and variability among pastoral societies in Eastern and Southern Africa. Contributions: Climate change impacts and local coping strategies among pastoral women: cases from the Southern lowlands of Ethiopia - Aklilu Amsalu & Desalegn Wana; Challenged livelihoods as a result of water scarcity among Maasai women pastoralists in Kajiado County, Kenya - Beth Njiru; Gendered impacts and adaptation mechanisms to climate change among Afar pastoralists in North Eastern Ethiopia - Mulubrhan Balehegn & Kelemework Tafere; Effects of climate change and variability on pastoralist women's accessibility to social services: case of Fentalle Woreda, Central Rift Valley of Ethiopia - Getnet Feyissa; Women pastoralists and climate change impacts in Kilosa District, Tanzania - Venosa A. Mushi; Gender and climate change adaptation among agro-pastoral communities: case study of Chivi District in Southern Zimbabwe - Admire Mare; Effects of climate change and variability on pastoral communities: coping and adaptive strategies for women and men in Uganda - Consolata Kabonesa & Fredrick Immanuel Kindi; The impacts of climate change and variability on pastoralist women in Somali Region of Eastern Ethiopia - Bamlaku Tadesse; Traditional adaptation mechanisms to climate change and variability among women pastoralists in South-West Zimbabwe - Matsa Mark & Matsa Winniefride [ASC Leiden abstract]

269 Mushongah, Josphat

Dimensions of vulnerability : the impact of HIV/AIDS on livelihoods in southern Zimbabwe, 1986-2007 / Josphat Mushongah - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 551-577 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; AIDS; livelihoods; rural households.

In the last two decades, a huge body of literature has been generated on HIV/AIDS and its multidimensional and pervasive consequences, particularly on lives and livelihoods of households and communities in sub-Saharan Africa. Using village studies conducted in the 1980s as a baseline, this article investigates the long-term effects of HIV/AIDS on a sample of rural households in southern Zimbabwe over a 20-year period. The author's aim is to contribute to studies of the impact of HIV/AIDS that take a longitudinal perspective, by investigating whether the trajectories, impacts and responses are consistent with other findings in this growing literature. For instance, has the predicted 'worst-case scenario' of disintegrating coping strategies, household dissolution, orphanhood and progressive and massive decline in agricultural production and food insecurity, been realized? This study, predominantly based on in-depth and deeply personal accounts, shows that the impact did not follow the predicted linear pattern. The task of isolating the effects of HIV/AIDS from other deleterious effects also proved difficult in a context characterized by multiple shocks and stresses which often reinforced one another. Village-level studies based on longitudinal perspectives, however, allow us to glean numerous insights and effective strategies for reducing vulnerability to HIV/AIDS in Southern Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

270 Ngoshi, Hazel Tafadzwa

The female body and voice in audiovisual political propaganda jingles : the Mbare Chimurenga Choir women in Zimbabwe's contested political terrain / Hazel Tafadzwa Ngoshi and Anias Mutekwa - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 235-248.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; choral music; political songs; propaganda; images; women.

Zimbabwe's post-2000 political terrain has been highly polarised and contested; a minefield requiring political resourcefulness to negotiate. Political actors in this terrain have employed an array of political and cultural tools, ranging from discourses of black empowerment and democratisation, to written texts and performances of political propaganda to garner support from the electorate and gain political mileage. This article explores the literal and symbolic implications of the entry of the female body into public and political spaces through performance in propaganda jingles in the electronic media, represented here by the Mbare Chimurenga Choir's album 'Nyatsoteerera' [Listen carefully]. Using the Bakhtinian carnivalesque theoretical framework, the article analyses the audiovisual and thematic aspects of the Mbare women's performance, exploring how the female body is cast in the visuals as both object and metaphor in the articulation of a largely masculinist nationalist

project. The authors of this article suggest that the choreography exalts the female body as a metaphor for the authoritarian creed, and the gyrating bodies make tangible the objectification and metaphorisation of women in political discourses, while thematically, the lyrics suggest that the Zimbabwean nation cannot be construed outside ZANU-PF's terms, thereby foreclosing any alternative discourse on Zimbabwe. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

271 Nyikahadzoi, K.

Strategies for improving the economic status of female-headed households in eastern Zimbabwe : the case for adopting the IAR4D framework's innovation platforms / K. Nyikahadzoi ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2012), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 59-84 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; women farmers; rural households; gender inequality; social status; small farms.

This study was conducted in seven districts within Manicaland Province and Mashonaland East Province in Zimbabwe. It analyses the situation of female smallholder farmers with a view to determine innovative strategies that could be employed to improve their socioeconomic status. A sample of 600 smallholder communal farmers, made up of female and male heads of households, was selected for the study. The results of the study indicate that gender differences lead to inequalities which affect the farmers' participation in agricultural activities; female heads of households (FHH) are more disadvantaged than their male counterparts in issues pertaining to control of agricultural resources, and FHH status proves to be a factor regarding support which the women receive from their (former) husbands' families. The average age and farming experience of female heads of households are significantly higher than that of male heads, while the size of land under cultivation per household is also found to be significantly lower for females than for males, as well as household assets-ownership and the social capital index. The paper calls for the adoption of the IAR4D (Agricultural Research for Development) strategy, an innovation which could help to address the plight of female-headed households in rural Zimbabwe. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

272 Phiri, Layeni

The issue of discrimination in international investment law : the case of Mike Campbell and others V. the Republic of Zimbabwe revisited / by Layeni Phiri - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 42, p. 197-248.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; foreign investments; expropriation; nationalization; discrimination; international agreements; international law; judgments.

In order to attract and sustain foreign direct investment (FDI) host States have to create an attractive investment climate and must afford protection to the foreign investor. However, a host State has the right, as a matter of sovereignty, to regulate investments. One way this is done, is through expropriations and/or nationalizations. Discriminatory expropriations and nationalization however, are prohibited under international investment law. This article evaluates the various forms of foreign investment protection in relation to expropriation in Zimbabwe and assesses the requirements for lawful expropriation and nationalization. The author addresses the complex issue of discrimination under international investment law, bringing to light the standard of fair and equitable treatment, and examining the contribution of the Campbell case to the foreign investment legislation concerning expropriation. He recommends that a comprehensive global treaty on investment provide for the definition, interpretation, application and exceptions pertaining to the core principles relating to protection against discriminatory expropriation and nationalization. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

273 Raftopoulos, Brian

The hard road to reform : the politics of Zimbabwe's Global Political Agreement / ed. by Brian Raftopoulos. - Harare : Weaver Press, 2013. - XXV, 255 p. : foto's. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 251-255. - Met noten.

ISBN 9781779222169

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; government; politics; political parties.

The defeat of ZANU-PF in the 2008 parliamentary election marked the end of one-party rule in Zimbabwe. The Global Political Agreement (GPA) signed later that year resulted in a Government of National Unity. This volume analyses the conditions which gave rise to the GPA, the factors influencing the mediation and the politics that has unfolded under the agreement. It examines contestations at the national level within the broader dynamics of regional and international interventions. Contributions: An overview of the GPA: national conflict, regional agony and international dilemma (Brian Raftopoulos); The opposition dilemma in Zimbabwe: a critical review of the politics of the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC) parties under the GPA transitional framework 2009-2012 (James Muzondidya); ZANU-PF and the Government of National Unity (Gerald Mazarire); Responses of civil society to the inclusive government: the challenges of turning confrontation into engagement (Bertha Chiroro); Politics behind politics: African Union, SADC and the GPA in Zimbabwe (Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni); Sanctioning the Government of National Unity: a review of Zimbabwe's relations with the West in the framework of the GPA (Munyaradzi Nyakudya); Repairing a fractured nation: challenges and opportunities in post-GPA Zimbabwe (Shari Eppel). [ASC Leiden abstract]

274 Tavuyanago, Baxter

Victims of the Rhodesian immigration policy : Polish refugees from the Second World War / Baxter Tavuyanago, Tasara Muguti and James Hlongwana - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 951-965.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; immigrants; World War II; discrimination; refugees; Poles; colonial policy.

On the surface, Southern Rhodesia (present-day Zimbabwe) was a melting pot into which people of European origin were absorbed, mixed with one another and forged new identities. In reality, Rhodesia failed to permit non-British Europeans such as Poles, their fair share of the Rhodesian dream. Behind this lay not only British Rhodesians' self-perception of their superiority to other Europeans but also the fear that other European immigrants might have communist connections. The British placed different white ethnic groups on a scale based on their perceived distance from white British cultural and political values. Polish people found themselves near the bottom of the scale because British whites suspected them of being communists or Jews and of holding different cultural values, such as greater liberality about race relations. British Rhodesian discrimination against the Poles was revealed especially in the reception Polish refugees received upon arriving in Rhodesia during the Second World War, evidenced in the placement of refugee settlements and the provision of social services, as well as discrimination in the employment sector. Although ethnic prejudice lay at the centre of Rhodesian discrimination, the immigration policy and treatment of the Poles also reflected conflicting concerns. On the one hand the Rhodesian government had an obligation to accommodate war refugees on behalf of the Imperial government, while, on the other hand, they did not want a deluge of non-British whites which might dilute British ethnic purity and spread communist ideas. The authors examine the nature, application and impact of this discriminatory policy on Polish refugees during and immediately after the Second World War, arguing that ambivalence towards Polish refugees constituted a larger feature of Rhodesian society. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

275 Yeros, Paris

The rise and fall of trade unionism in Zimbabwe, part I : 1990-1995 / Paris Yeros - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 136, p. 219-232.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; trade unions; labour relations; democratization; political action; liberalism; 1990-1999.

This article is the first of a two-part study on the evolution of the Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions (ZCTU) in the 1990s. This first part covers the period 1990-1995, when the labour centre was in its most radical mode. This is demonstrated by tracing its interventions in the public debate, its mobilization and democratization campaign, and its escalating

strike action. It is argued that the weaknesses of the ZCTU, especially its lack of organic roots outside the formal sector and its dependence on foreign donors, set the stage for a significant change in its ideology and strategy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

276 Fisch, Maria

Burentrecks durch den Norden Namibias nach Angola 1876 bis 1921 und Rückwanderungen 1928 und 1958 / Maria Fisch - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2012), vol. 60, p. 45-115: foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; Angola; emigration; Afrikaners; history; 1850-1899; 1900-1949.

In den 1870er Jahren schlossen sich viele Buren in Transvaal zu losen Verbänden zusammen, verliessen mit Ochsenwagen, all ihrem Vieh und Dienstpersonal die Heimat, um ein neues Zuhause mit besserer Lebensqualität zu finden. Es lagen in den meisten Fällen weder politische, noch wirtschaftliche oder soziale Gründe zur Auswanderung vor, sondern viel eher die feste Überzeugung der Buren, irgendwo im Nordwesten würden sie einen Landstrich finden, der ihren existenziellen Bedürfnissen und ihrem starken Drang nach Freiheit und Unabhängigkeit optimal entsprechen würde. Selbst Enttäuschungen, harte materielle Verluste und Leiden schlimmster Art veranlassten nur relativ wenige Familien, die lange Reise abubrechen und nach Südafrika zurückzukehren. Es gibt eine umfangreiche Literatur in Afrikaans und Englisch über die "Dorslandtreks" und das Schicksal der Emigranten nach ihrer Niederlassung in Angola. In deutscher Sprache existieren dagegen nur wenige und schwer zugängliche Artikel. Diese Studie vermittelt einen Überblick über alle acht Burentrecks zwischen 1874 und 1921 sowie über die Rückwanderungen nach Namibia in den Jahren 1928 und 1958. Der Schwerpunkt der Arbeit liegt auf den Treckphasen, die durch den Nordosten Namibias führten. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

BOTSWANA

277 Botlhale, Emmanuel

Financing children's programmes post-the economic downturn in Botswana / Emmanuel Botlhale - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2012), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 35-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; orphans; local government; economic recession; public expenditure.

This paper sought to investigate financing challenges that local government councils in Botswana were likely to face as a result of budget and expenditure cuts in 2012 and beyond, in the light of the economic downturn. Using the case study design, the paper gathered data from officers involved with the Orphaned and Vulnerable Children (OVC) programme at the Kanye Administrative Authority and Moshupa Sub-District, Southern Botswana. In addition, interviews were conducted with officers of the National AIDS Coordinating Council (NACA) and the Director of the OVC programme. The major findings included evidence of (i) a decreasing but increasingly expensive caseload of orphans; (ii) widespread abuse of the OVC programme; and (iii) decreasing budgetary support for social programmes. The budgetary cuts must be understood in the context of post-global economic downturn-induced expenditure cuts experienced in various other sectors of the country's economy. Although expenditure cuts have been a feature of public finance in Botswana since mid-2008 in the wake of the global recession, the subject has not received sufficient attention in the literature. Therefore, this study sought, in a modest way, to fill the glaring gap in this regard. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

278 Kgosiemang, Rose T.

Institutional repositories at the University of Botswana Library : opportunities and challenges / by Rose T. Kgosiemang - In: *African Research & Documentation*: (2012), no. 118, p. 45-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; university libraries; electronic resources.

Institutional Repository (IR) is seen as a new way for an institution to contribute to the broader world of scholarship. The system is also seen as a collaboration between libraries, technologists, administrators, and faculty to enhance access to the scholarship of the institution. Preserving the institution's information resources and increasing its visibility and prestige is thought to be reasons to establish an institutional repository. Despite efforts made by the University of Botswana Office of Research and Development (ORD), Department of Library Services and Information Technology (IT), to lay a foundation, there are still challenges that affect the IR's implementation. It is the purpose of this article to discuss the challenges faced by the University of Botswana Library to successfully populate the IR. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

279 Lane, Kate

Urban food dynamics in Botswana : insights from Gaborone's Central Business District / Kate Lane, Alice Hovorka and Alexander Legwegoh - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 111-125 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; urbanization; food supply; food consumption; social status.

Urbanization is changing the circumstances, livelihoods and lifestyles of people in Southern Africa. In this context, little is known about food available to cities, food sources accessible to urban dwellers, or factors influencing food consumption. Applying a food systems conceptual frame, the article provides empirical findings from Gaborone, Botswana, characterizing urban food supply, documenting food sources, and examining consumer food choice. Engaging a qualitative, exploratory approach, the research reveals adequate supply and multifaceted sources from which to acquire food in Gaborone's Central Business District (CBD), and consumer choices grounded in economic factors together with issues of social status and aesthetics. A number of fundamental issues and questions arise from this preliminary research relating to food policies and research agendas in the region. In particular, greater attention to urbanization trends, foreign import strategies and food consumption practices is warranted. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

LESOTHO

280 D'Arcy, Michelle

Non-State actors and universal services in Tanzania and Lesotho : State-building by alliance / Michelle d'Arcy - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 2, p. 219-247 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; Tanzania; primary education; education fees; educational policy; health care; health financing; health policy; aid agencies.

In recent years over half of all African States have reintroduced some form of universal basic service provision, though many more have done so for education than for health care. Most explanations of these developments have emphasized the importance of demand side factors associated with democratization. This paper argues that while democratization has been important in generating pressure for reform, alliances with actors outside the State – such as donors and non-State service providers – have been the critical enabling factor, allowing weak States to overcome their capacity constraints and respond. Two illustrative case studies show how variation in alliance opportunities has led to differences in outcomes both between social sectors and across countries. An intersector comparison of health and education policy in Tanzania shows how a difference in donor policy preferences between sectors – donors having converged behind the principle of universal primary education but not universal health care – has led to variation in alliance opportunities and hence policy outcomes. A 'least likely' case of health care reform in Lesotho shows how an alliance with a non-State provider has made difficult reforms possible. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

281 Gouws, Amanda

Special issue: Women and local government elections / guest ed.: Amanda Gouws. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2012. - 141 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 11, no. 2 (2012)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; South Africa; Zimbabwe; women; local government; electoral systems; political participation; gender inequality.

In this special issue the authors attempt to show the importance of women to local government, both as councillors and as consumers of services. It shows that it is most difficult for women to form an important part in local government elections. It also focuses on how gender blind the electoral campaigns and systems are in Lesotho, South Africa, and Zimbabwe and highlights the lack of concern about gender issues in local government elections and its knock-on effect with regard to women's representation and participation in local government. The issue has the following contributions: A vote in confidence: gender differences in attitudes to electoral participation and experience in South Africa (Benjamin Roberts, Jare Struwig and Arlene Grossberg); Gender equality and local government elections: gender mainstreaming, party manifestos, party lists and municipal planning (Janine Hicks and Imraan Buccus); Partying along in silence: violence against women and South African political party manifestos for the local government elections of May 2011 (Lisa Vetten and Alexandra Leisegang); The marginalised majority: Zimbabwe's women in rural local government (David Mandiyanike); Transforming women's role in local government in Lesotho through a women's quota (Sofonea Shale); The rights-based approach to local government development and service delivery: putting women (back) in the centre of attention (Carla Ackerman). [ASC Leiden abstract]

NAMIBIA

282 Bridgeford, Peter

Rocky Point Skeleton Coast, Namibia / Peter Bridgeford - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2012), vol. 60, p. 5-41: foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; travel; history.

Hundreds of people passed or visited Rocky Point on the Skeleton Coast of Namibia. Some played a major role in the history of this desert country. For many travellers it was the destination, for others merely a stop on the difficult and sometimes dangerous journey along the treacherous Skeleton Coast. This articles offers a short description of some of the many travellers and their adventures. It covers the period 1486-1990. Among the travellers mentioned are: William Owen, Gert Alberts, William Coates Palgrave, Georg Hartmann, Charles Nicolson Manning, Fred Cogill, Carl Nauer, Matthys Uys, Immins Naude, Barend Johannes (Ben) van Zyl, Ernst Karlowa, Daan Viljoen, Sam Davis, Philip Viljoen, Mike

Penrith, John Irish, Hannes Holtzhausen, Chris Eyre and Kim Kotze. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

283 Miescher, Giorgio

Facing barbarians : a narrative of spatial segregation in colonial Namibia / Giorgio Miescher - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 769-786.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; colonial history; segregation; boundary conflicts; veterinary medicine.

Under South African rule Namibia was divided by a border into two territorial entities, both physically and symbolically. This article explores the establishment of this border, the so-called Red Line, which separated the settler society's heartland in central Namibia from the 'native territories' in the far north. Beginning as a mere cartographic construction, the Red Line eventually materialized in a double fence. The author argues that veterinary science and practice played a pivotal role in the discursive and material enforcement of the resulting territorial segregation, and this case study exemplifies how segregation based on medical, i.e. veterinary, grounds transmuted into political segregation. Drawing from a broad scholarly debate on border histories the author also argues for an interpretation that qualifies the Red Line as an imperial barbarian border. Accordingly, white settlers conceptualized the inner-Namibian border of the Red Line as the limit of an expanding South African settler society. Beyond that border they faced black Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

284 Vogt, Andreas

Deutsches koloniales Bauerbe in Namibia heute: Rückblick, Ausblick und Forschung / Andreas Vogt - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2012), vol. 60, p. 117-134 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; colonialism; monuments; architecture; conservation of cultural heritage.

Namibia verfügt über das bedeutenste deutsche koloniale Bauerbe weltweit. Aufgrund klimatischer und historischer Bedingungen, sowie nicht unbedeutender Denkmalpflege- und Denkmalschutzbemühungen in der Vergangenheit, blieben eine Vielzahl von Bauwerken aus der deutschen Kolonialzeit erhalten. Sie stellen ein interessantes Zeit- und Kulturdokument Namibias dar. Aufgrund natürlicher Verschleissfaktoren, schwacher Bauweise in der Kolonialzeit und des inzwischen bereits sehr weit zurückliegenden Zeithorizonts, muss heute jedoch bereits genauer hingeschaut werden, um das Bauerbe aus der deutschen Kolonialzeit überhaupt zu identifizieren. Der vorliegende Beitrag weist einige Aspekte des deutschen kolonialen Bauerbes Namibias, sein Bedeutungswandel in einem sich ändernden kulturellen Umfeld, sowie Aussichten für die Forschung im Bereich

Denkmalpflege auf. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch und Deutsch.
[Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

SOUTH AFRICA

285 Akpome, Aghogho

Ominous inevitabilities : reflecting on South Africa's post-transition aporia in Achmat Dangor's "Bitter Fruit" / Aghogho Akpome - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 3-24.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; transitional justice; truth and reconciliation commissions; apartheid; novels.

Achmat Dangor's novel "Bitter Fruit" (2001), nominated for the prestigious Man Booker Prize in 2004, is one of several important works of fiction that comment on the imperfections of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC), offering a polemical critique of South Africa's on-going transition. In this article, the author examines two significant ways in which Dangor's novel questions the work of the TRC. First, the author posits that the story represents the TRC's model of transitional justice as being too determined by a "forgive and forget" approach that is inadequate as a means of providing reconciliation and thus fundamentally flawed. Second, the author argues that, overall, the novel depicts the national reconciliation project as a mission that has in a way resulted in the appropriation of justice from - instead of its delivery to – some victims of Apartheid-era crimes. The aim of this article is not to present Dangor's fictional text as a one-dimensional reflection of complex social realities, but rather to foreground the practical and imaginative means that his inspired realist narrative offers for dealing with the aftermath of the massive social injustices perpetrated in South Africa during the Apartheid era. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

286 Balo, Mario Suarte

Knowledge in traditional musical instruments in the example of 'timbila' / Mario Suarte Balo - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 98-114 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; musical instruments; musical groups; Chopi.

The article is based on a study that describes the knowledge and techniques of construction of 'mbila' (singular of 'timbila' in the Chopi language of South Africa and Mozambique). The study paid special attention to the search for knowledge and the ideas that makers have about the 'mbila'. The 'mbila' is known today, in its modern version, as the xylophone. As the focus of the study was on the implicit knowledge (occult, not conceptualized) of the construction and tuning of 'mbila', several measurements of the dimensions of the various types of 'timbila' have been made to improve the description in

terms of constitution and functioning. A description is also included of the choreography of the 'timbila' festival ('msaho') and of orchestras ('migodo'), notably the orchestra of 'Venâncio Timbia'. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

287 Beresford, Alexander

The politics of regenerative nationalism in South Africa / Alexander Beresford - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 863-884.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; trade unions; African National Congress; political conflicts; nationalism.

In recent years the ANC government has encountered increasing unrest in the form of a wave of community protests and industrial action. Some analysts argue that this reflects widespread antipathy towards the ANC's 'exhausted nationalism' and the beginnings of a postnationalist political era where class politics takes centre stage. This article examines the position of South Africa's powerful organized working class within this context, with reference to the attitudes of ordinary members of the National Union of Mineworkers. Rather than seeing ANC nationalism as a spent force, the article highlights the more enduring nature of the ANC's nationalist appeal, which, while not making the party infallible, nonetheless restricts the potential for a new left-wing politics to emerge that can challenge ANC hegemony. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

288 Beyers, Christiaan

Land restitution in Port Elizabeth : anatomy of a relative success / Christiaan Beyers - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 827-845 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land reform; urban development.

In the context of South African land restitution, the 'collective project' established under the Port Elizabeth Land and Community Restoration Association (PELCRA) represents a novel initiative based on a city-wide, purposeful solidarity that cross-cuts socio-spatial, and to a lesser extent, socio-economic and ethno-racial divisions. Guided by highly competent, forward-looking and pragmatic leaders and service providers, PELCRA developed a model of land restitution which grouped all individual claimants in Port Elizabeth for the purpose of collectively developing well-located urban land. However, as elsewhere in South Africa, the project has been critically hamstrung in partnership with an uncommitted or indifferent State, upon which it is dependent for claims settlement and development. This has, in the end, seriously limited the developmental potential and transformative impact of restitution in Port Elizabeth. It has also affected the extent to which a lasting foundation for group identity, social activity and political mobilization could be established on which to ground an ongoing collective project. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

289 Bond, Patrick

Movements, protests and a massacre in South Africa / Patrick Bond and Shauna Mottiar - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 283-302.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social conditions; economic conditions; violence; protest.

The Marikana Massacre of August 2012 exposed the most unstable configuration of forces in post-apartheid South Africa, forged through entrenched social and economic inequalities, ecological degradation, indebtedness and corruption. Dissent against prevailing power relations had arisen over many years, with impoverished communities registering thousands of 'service delivery protests', seemingly without either resolution or maturation into durable social movements. However, the critical missing linkages between trade unions and urban communities were finally found in Rustenberg, 100 km west of Johannesburg, in a strike which fused labour, social, gendered, environmental and other interests. In the months following the Marikana, it became apparent that some sought to weave a genuine national revolt of the sort witnessed in 2011 across North Africa. However, this challenge to the elite political economy faced extreme difficulties, with fragments of populist, post-nationalist and working-class politics remaining isolated from the largest trade union, Communist Party and nationalist forces within the working- and middle classes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

290 Boniface, Amanda E.

A humanistic approach to divorce and family mediation in the South African context : a comparative study of Western-style mediation and African humanistic mediation / Amanda E. Boniface - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 101-129.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; divorce; family; conflict resolution.

This article explores the principles and processes of Western-style divorce and family mediation, as well as the principles and processes of African humanistic mediation, as they are applied in South Africa. Critique, as well as the advantages of both approaches, is dealt with. Similarities between the principles are explored. This strategy is informed by holistic knowledge. The knowledge relied upon sometimes demonstrates conflicting worldviews and is set in a specific cultural context. The challenge is to find a holistic way of mediation in South Africa. This article proposes ways in which humanistic mediation can be used to positively influence and change the current family mediation practice in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

291 Botma, Gabriël J.

Cultural capital and change : Afrikaans arts journalism and the democratic transformation of South Africa / Gabriël J. Botma - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2013), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 15-34.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; journalism; journalists; arts; social environment; newspapers.

This article examines the discursive role and positioning of arts journalism at Die Burger during a period of radical transformation in South African society (1990-1999). This study investigates if and how the nature of cultural capital at Die Burger was affected by power shifts when competing elites jostled for dominance in a post-apartheid dispensation. A contextualised critical discourse analysis approach was used to identify strategies of distinction and classification used by arts journalists, and how the selection and presentation of arts journalism on news and arts pages were influenced by various factors, including the personal background and experiences of the journalists. The study found that arts journalists were at the intersection of different and often diverging and contradictory power points in post-apartheid discourses at the newspaper, with some defending the arts against political and economic "interference" while others expressed skepticism about the so-called Africanisation of society and resultant attacks on Eurocentrism in the arts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

292 Buiten, Denise

Feminist approaches and the South African news media / Denise Buiten - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2013), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 54-72.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mass media; journalism; newspapers; gender; feminism.

Despite apparent feminist advancements within contemporary South Africa, gender transformation in the media industry has been both limited and irregular. Based on interviews with journalists and editors from three weekly newspapers, the Sunday Times, the Sunday Sun and the Mail & Guardian, this article explores how journalists articulate their understandings of gender and gender transformation within the media, and reflects on how these articulations draw on wider feminist discourses in South Africa. While journalists express an engagement with feminist thought and advocacy around the media, this is largely limited to liberal feminist discourses with an emphasis on women's inclusion in the media. The limitations of this discourse have implications for the kinds of gender transformation occurring within the news media, and it is argued that the advancement of a "progressive" feminist lens can contribute towards more comprehensive gender transformation within the industry. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

293 Burchardt, Marian

Equals before the law? : public religion and queer activism in the age of judicial politics in South Africa / Marian Burchardt - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 237-260 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; homosexuality; marriage law; Christianity; political action.

On a global scale, the politics around the recognition of same-sex relationships has turned into legal controversies while opposition to it is often framed in religious terms. This article takes the case of Christian mobilization around the legal recognition of same-sex marriage in South Africa to investigate the intertwinement of religious and sexual rights struggles. Linking the anthropology of law, the sociolegal literature on judicialization, and studies of public religion, it argues that both same-sex activism and religious mobilization should be understood in terms of judicial politics. The article analyses religious responses to lesbian and gay judicial activism and presents a typology that reveals the structured diversity of these responses in terms of public discourse, political strategy, and legal argument. Two dimensions are key to conceptualizing these responses: religious communities' ontological concepts of the world, including ideas about human agency and God, and their relationships to the world, construed in terms of political habitus. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

294 Callebert, Ralph

Working class action and informal trade on the Durban docks, 1930s - 1950s / Ralph Callebert - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 847-861.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; dockworkers; informal sector; strikes; livelihoods; 1930-1939; 1940-1949; 1950-1959.

In this article, the author discusses the limited archival and other sources available regarding three important African dock leaders in Durban between 1931 and 1949: Dick Mate, Amos Gumede, and Zulu Phungula. Scholars have described Phungula in particular as a proletarian hero. However, the actions and discourse of these leaders exhibit a distinctive combination of working class radicalism and a concern for the interests of African petty traders. Their thinking was also often characterized by economic nationalism and anti-Indian sentiments. Interviews with some of the leaders of the 1958 dock strikes demonstrate a similar mixture of working class and entrepreneurial concerns. The author argues that these seemingly contradictory actions and discourses may not be inconsistent. The working class discourse was not simply an attempt by a petty bourgeoisie to appeal to African workers, as it was for some other African leaders, and Zulu nationalism was not a surrogate for repressed working class action. Instead, these different approaches to socio-economic advancement reflected the livelihood strategies of many dock workers, who combined formal wage labour with informal commercial enterprises. Moreover, their employment on the docks made these small-scale businesses possible and these activities were thus not just two separate sources of income; they were functionally linked and integral parts of households' livelihood strategies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

295 Cassim, Maleka Femida

The contours of profit-making activities of non-profit companies : an analysis of the new South African Companies Act / Maleka Femida Cassim - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 243-267.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; enterprises; profit; company law.

While for-profit companies regularly embark on non-profit activities, the converse issue has recently come to attention, namely whether non-profit companies may embark on profit-making activities. This has given rise to a confusing conundrum of practical importance, not only in South Africa but also in other jurisdictions. This article discusses whether non-profit companies, under the South African Companies Act of 2008, may have purely commercial objects. It also addresses the intertwined question of the contours of permissible profit-making activities. Since the non-profit company is the modern successor to the section 21 company under the previous Companies Act of 1973, this article considers the recent case of *Cuninghame v First Ready Development* 249, in which the Supreme Court of Appeal was faced with the problem of a section 21 company with a commercial object. The article also explores the administration of rental pool agreements by non-profit companies, which arose in the *Cuninghame* case. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

296 Chapman, Michael

The ambiguities of exile : Lewis Nkosi, literary critic / Michael Chapman - In: *English Academy Review*: (2013), vol. 30, no. 1, p. 6-21.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; exile; literature; literary criticism.

Written initially to commemorate Lewis Nkosi's death in 2010, this article suggests that 'commemoration' should not involve only praise, but also evaluation. Accordingly, Nkosi's literary criticism is assessed as constituting - it is argued - this writer's major contribution to literature. The assessment proceeds by considering Nkosi as a writer and a human being whose achievement is illuminated by the ambiguities of exile, both the constraints and the possibilities of a career at a distance from home. In locating an 'autobiographical' element within the literary essays, the argument finds valuable complementary insights in the work of Deleuze and Guattari, to whom Nkosi refers, on minorities and majorities in literature and life. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

297 Chuma, Wallace

Framing the Cape Town World Cup stadium in the media : the politics of identity and sports in South Africa / Wallace Chuma - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 315-329.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mobile telephone; public opinion; football; 2010; press.

In June/July 2010, South Africa successfully hosted the FIFA Soccer World Cup, the largest sporting and media event on earth. It was the first time the mega-spectacle was held on African soil. It offered the host country the opportunity to showcase it as a successful 'African event', thereby celebrating contemporary African culture while simultaneously challenging commonly held prejudices about the continent. Within South Africa itself, the event - as was the case with previous mega-events like the 1995 Rugby World Cup - created imaginaries of a cohesive, shared national identity. And yet, when one explores the contours of the (mediated) public debate leading to the hosting of the 2010 event, it becomes possible to see this 'cohesion' as transient in a country in which a segregated racial past keeps lurking beneath the surface of a fractured post-apartheid transition. This article critically examines one site of public contestation ahead of the hosting of the World Cup: the debate around the merits of building the Green Point Stadium in Cape Town for the semi-final match as it was framed by readers of the Cape Argus newspaper in 2007 through published short message service (SMS) messages. A framing analysis of the text messages reveals the different ways in which the stadium emerges, not just as a piece of infrastructure but as an embodiment of the conflicting racial, class, political and sporting identities in the Western Cape and South Africa more broadly. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

298 Claar, Simone

Deep Integration in North-South relations : compatibility issues between the EU and South Africa / Simone Claar and Andreas Nölke - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 136, p. 274-289.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; North-South relations; international trade; trade agreements; trade policy; trade restrictions.

Deep Integration (DI), defined as the abolishment of 'behind the border' trade restrictions, has been a major focus of activity within the European Union. More recently, Deep Integration has also been included in the negotiations of new bilateral and regional trade agreements. This article chooses the current EU-South Africa negotiations as a case study and argues that these tendencies may become a dangerous restriction for the economic policy space of the South African government. The article discusses selected issues of Deep Integration projects, in particular corporate governance and competition policies, with a 'comparative capitalism' framework as the analytical backdrop. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

299 Crush, Jonathan

The disengagement of the South African medical diaspora in Canada / Jonathan Crush, Abel Chikanda, Wade Pendleton - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 927-949 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Canada; South Africa; emigration; diasporas; brain drain; doctors.

Conventional wisdom holds that the 'brain drain' of health professionals from Africa is deeply damaging to the continent. Recently, a group of North American and European neoliberal economists has challenged this view, variously arguing that the negative consequences are highly exaggerated and the compensating benefits many. The benefits include various forms of diaspora engagement in which those who have left then engage in a variety of activities and actions that bring substantial benefits to their country of origin. This article examines the case of South African physicians in Canada to test this argument. The study on which the article is based found that these physicians constitute a profoundly disengaged diaspora. The quantitative evidence shows that while they continue to assert a South African identity and take some interest in events in the country, they do not participate significantly in any of the activities that typify diaspora engagement. The article then uses the qualitative narratives of the physicians to discuss how they justify this situation to themselves. As we show, at the heart of these narratives is a dystopic set of images that show nothing of value and nothing praiseworthy in post-apartheid South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

300 Dunbar, Danielle

'No less a foe than Satan himself' : the devil, transition and moral panic in white South Africa, 1989-1993 / Danielle Dunbar and Sandra Swart - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 601-621.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social disorganization; political change; Whites; cults; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

There are moments in history where the imagined threat of satanism and the devil have been engendered by, and exacerbated, widespread social anxiety. This article looks at particular moments in which the 'satanic peril' emerged in the white South African imagination as moments of moral panic during which social boundaries were sharpened, patrolled, disputed, and renegotiated through public debate. Between 1989 and 1993, white politicians warned against the unholy trinity of 'drugs, satanism and communism', while white newspapers reported rumours of midnight orgies and the ritual consumption of baby flesh by secret satanic covens. From the bizarre to the macabre, the message became one of societal decay and a vulnerable youth. Moral panics betray a host of anxieties in the society, or segment of a society, in which they erupt. This article argues that the moral panic between 1989 and 1993, and the emergence of the 'satanic peril', betrays contextually specific anxieties surrounding the loss of power and shifts in class and cultural solidarity as white South Africa's social and geographic borders were transformed. The authors seek to elucidate the cultural changes in white South Africa during this period by illuminating the social, temporal and geographic boundaries that were disputed and

renegotiated through the heightened and shifting discourse on satanism. With context provided by the satanic panics of the late 1970s in South Africa, and the transnational satanism scare of the 1980s, this article concentrates on South Africa's most virulent satanic panic, which occurred between 1989 and 1993. As this article shows, while the decade of the 1980s was marked by successive states of emergency and the deterioration of the edifice of apartheid, it began and ended with widespread alarm that Satan was making a bid for the control of white South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

301 Dyani, Ntombizozo

Extending death benefits to cohabitants under Section 37C of the South African Pension Funds Act : Hlathi v University of Fort Hare Retirement Fund / Ntombizozo Dyani - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 296-306.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; legislation; cohabitation; pensions; judgments.

Cohabitation is left largely unregulated in South Africa, which means that many cohabitants are left destitute or financially worse off when their cohabiting partners die. The Pension Funds Act 24 of 1956, in particular section 37C, is one of the few pieces of legislation that affords legal protection to cohabitants who are left financially worse off due to the death of their partners. However, three previous pension funds adjudicators gave different views as to how to interpret this provision. This note seeks to compare three decisions by three different adjudicators and concludes that the latest decision in Hlathi is the most preferred, because it interprets section 37C progressively, taking into account the spirit, purport and objects of the Bill of Rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

302 Etkin, Esther

Using narrative communication in a mass-produced youth magazine as an HIV prevention intervention / Esther Etkin - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 3-17.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; periodicals; AIDS; health education; youth.

With young people at the epicentre of the HIV epidemic, we need to build upon and find ways of sustaining interventions that place youth at the centre of prevention. This article argues that narrative communication is one such strategy, provided it is part of a comprehensive HIV prevention plan. Narrative communication in the form of autobiographical and role model stories in loveLife's youth magazine, UNCUT, provides an effective mechanism not only for disseminating young people's experiences of the individual, social and cultural determinants driving the HIV epidemic in South Africa at scale, but also for young people to learn from their experiences through role modelling and identification so they can better negotiate these determinants in their own lives. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

303 Eze, Chielozone

Nelson Mandela and the politics of empathy : reflections on the moral conditions for conflict resolutions in Africa / Chielozone Eze - In: *African Conflict & Peacebuilding Review*: (2012), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 122-135.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; conflict resolution; oratory; democratization.

This paper is a reflection on Mandela's rhetoric of empathy and its moral-political implications with specific regard to the difficult transition period from apartheid to democracy in South Africa. It argues that Mandela employed a deliberative and rational appeal to the riches of the human experience as a rallying point for the creation of a new society. The paper points to the critical lesson that though empathy is not a panacea for all the problems of a society, it can help establish conditions for progressive deliberations and conflict resolutions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

304 Falkof, Nicky

'Satan has come to Rietfontein' : race in South Africa's satanic panic / Nicky Falkof - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 753-767.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political change; cults; racism; press.

In the late 1980s and early 1990s, as the apartheid system was falling apart, white South Africa was gripped by a powerful moral panic that played out, often hysterically, in the newspapers and magazines of the time. This Satanism scare revolved around fears of a large-scale conspiracy of evil that mostly involved white youth, and that threatened the spiritual health and even the continued existence of white South Africa. Rape, murder, cannibalism and all manner of atrocities involving virgins, animals and babies were commonly said to be part of Satanist rituals occurring across the country. Satanists, South Africans were told, were everywhere, and were as great a threat to their nation as communists. This article uses contemporary press material to examine three isolated yet related incidents within the scare: the Orso murder trial in 1992, when a teenager and her boyfriend claimed satanic possession as the motivation for the murder of her mother; the case of the 'Rietfontein slasher', also in 1992, when a group of white schoolgirls was apparently tormented by a supernatural force; and a single article about the alleged possession of a large number of black students in a school in the Atteridgeville township in 1989. It uses these three episodes to reveal how the Satanism scare was violently racialized, how the possibility of magic was both legally and culturally reserved for whites and how many white South Africans' literal fear of the devil fed into recurrent discursive narratives about black pathology and white responsibility. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

305 Firsing, Scott

Asymmetry as context : the rollercoaster of South Africa - US relations post 1994 / Scott Firsing - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 105-133 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; international relations; foreign policy; diplomacy.

The United States pictured a bright future with a strategic country when the new South African government took power in 1994. They envisioned a strong partnership in political, economic and security realms. The bilateral relationship did not turn out to be as easy as many in America might have envisioned. Despite notable camaraderie during the Mandela–Clinton administrations, there was a considerable downward swing in US–South African relations during the Bush administration. This situation has since appeared to reverse itself during the current Obama and Zuma administrations. This paper, through the lens of 'asymmetry theory' as developed by Brantly Womack, seeks to shed light on how a rollercoaster relationship such as this can go through such fluctuations and not end in extreme tension. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

306 Gaylard, Gerald

Transculturating the sympathetic imagination : unfamiliar feelings in Ivan Vladislavic / Gerald Gaylard - In: *Current Writing*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 98-108.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literary criticism; prose; postcolonialism.

This paper endeavours to move towards a postcolonial transculturation of the sympathetic imagination. Utilising writing on experimental neuropsychology, recent work on sympathy and empathy, and a close reading of selected pieces by South African writer Ivan Vladislavic, it outlines some of postcolonial literature's affects. Readers of African literature typically oscillate between the allure of the exotic and ethico-political commitment on the one hand, and despair and compassion fatigue on the other. However, the work of Vladislavic uniquely functions in an unspectacular, affective dimension that locates readers within a middle ground via inciting sympathy for the specific and the mundane. The paper argues that Vladislavic's focus upon the mundane and ordinary charts new territory in that it brings together the ethico-political and the affective so that a cross-fertilisation between intellect and emotion, which the author names affective cognition or cognitive affect, can occur. It is in this relation that future postcolonial aesthetics and a thoroughgoing transculturation of the sympathetic imagination might occur. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

307 Gish, Steven

Amy Biehl and the ANC : a scholar-activist in South Africa, 1992-93 / Steven Gish - In: *African Historical Review*: (2013), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress; academics; Americans; biographies (form).

In the twenty years since her death in South Africa in 1993, American Fulbright scholar Amy Biehl has been memorialized in numerous ways - by a historical marker in Gugulethu, a novel and play by Sindiwe Magona ('Mother to Mother', 1998 and 2009), a documentary film on the Truth and Reconciliation Commission ('Long Night's Journey Into Day' 2000), and the continuing work of the Amy Biehl Foundation. Biehl's death was among the most highly publicized killings in the turbulent period before South Africa's first democratic election in 1994. Although the circumstances of her death were widely reported - she was attacked by a group of militant black students chanting anti-white slogans as she was giving several black friends a ride home - relatively little was revealed about her activities in South Africa before her death. This article outlines Biehl's work in South Africa in 1992-1993 and shows that she forged close ties with leading members of the African National Congress (ANC) and did substantive research on the role of black women in South Africa's transition to democracy. In documenting her work, the article also reveals how Biehl tried to balance the roles of scholar, activist and outsider during a crucial period in South Africa's recent history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

308 Glaser, Clive

Home, farm and shop : the migration of Madeiran women to South Africa, 1900-1980 / Clive Glaser - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 885-897.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigration; women migrants; Portuguese; islands; labour migration; family; 1900-1999.

Madeiran immigration into South Africa from the beginning of the 1900s to the 1970s followed a classic male-led migration pattern. It was virtually unheard of for a woman to migrate without a formal attachment to a man. The history of Madeiran migration has therefore usually understated the experience of women in the migration chain. This article attempts not only to recover some of the historical experience of women immigrants from Madeira to South Africa but to place gender relationships at the centre of the migration process. Initially they provided the labour and domestic continuity that made the release of young men from the peasant economy possible. After joining men in South Africa, they continued to provide crucial labour, stabilized the community, and became the most important bearers of cultural identity. The first section of the article focuses on male departure. It analyses the conditions in the Madeiran household which made migration both possible and desirable. The second section discusses the migration of women to South Africa through various forms of marriage and family reunification. The final section concentrates on the immigrant family. It examines patriarchal households, the isolation of

women, the influence of the Catholic Church and the often unrecognised role of women's labour in establishing family businesses. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

309 Gouws, Amanda

Special issue: Women and local government elections / guest ed.: Amanda Gouws. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2012. - 141 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 11, no. 2 (2012)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; South Africa; Zimbabwe; women; local government; electoral systems; political participation; gender inequality.

In this special issue the authors attempt to show the importance of women to local government, both as councillors and as consumers of services. It shows that it is most difficult for women to form an important part in local government elections. It also focuses on how gender blind the electoral campaigns and systems are in Lesotho, South Africa, and Zimbabwe and highlights the lack of concern about gender issues in local government elections and its knock-on effect with regard to women's representation and participation in local government. The issue has the following contributions: A vote in confidence: gender differences in attitudes to electoral participation and experience in South Africa (Benjamin Roberts, Jare Struwig and Arlene Grossberg); Gender equality and local government elections: gender mainstreaming, party manifestos, party lists and municipal planning (Janine Hicks and Imraan Buccus); Partying along in silence: violence against women and South African political party manifestos for the local government elections of May 2011 (Lisa Vetten and Alexandra Leisegang); The marginalised majority: Zimbabwe's women in rural local government (David Mandiyanike); Transforming women's role in local government in Lesotho through a women's quota (Sofonea Shale); The rights-based approach to local government development and service delivery: putting women (back) in the centre of attention (Carla Ackerman). [ASC Leiden abstract]

310 Govender, Jayanathan

The imperative of participation in South African local government / Jayanathan Govender and P.S. Reddy - In: *Africanus*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 60-77.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; local government; political participation.

After a transitional and consolidation phase spanning fifteen years, South Africa has embraced participative forms of democracy at the local level. There is significant evidence that introducing participatory democracy was an appropriate step in the development of the country's local government. This article discusses current debates on the issue, and emerging evidence of the successes and dilemmas encountered in the practice of participatory governance. It first reviews the policy and legislative framework institutionalizing participation. Secondly, it suggests that international experience has

demonstrated that participation can provide solutions to developmental problems. Thirdly, it describes the rationale of participatory local government. Focusing on South Africa, the article then discusses the prospects for embedding democratic governance, paying attention to critical civil society issues, building social capital, the emerging system of administrative justice, and the socio-ethical aspects of participation. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

311 Gray, Stephen

Noel Langley & Co. : some South Africans in showbiz abroad / Stephen Gray - In: *Current Writing*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 16-26.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; United States; writers; artists; biographies (form).

This is a profile of Durban-born Noel Langley (1911-1980), currently of interest as a playwright, novelist and screenwriter who mainly in the interwar years made it as a South African success story in Britain and the United States. With the recent centenary of his birth as a marker, he is in need of revival. Other associated writers and performers impinging on his career are mentioned as evidence of a generation now neglected, yet abundantly successful in their day. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

312 Harrison, Philip

Strategy and tactics : Chinese immigrants and diasporic spaces in Johannesburg, South Africa / Philip Harrison, Khangelani Moyo, Yan Yang - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 899-925 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigrants; Chinese; diasporas; settlement patterns; urban society.

Migration studies in South Africa have partially taken the spatial turn, giving some attention to questions of territoriality and spatial relationships. Recent literature has drawn on V.M. de Certeau's distinction between the strategies of the powerful and the tactics of the subordinate, revealing for example how migrants occupy hidden spaces to evade control and social hostility. Within the broad aegis of de Certeau's work, the authors engage the historical and contemporary spaces of the Chinese diaspora in Johannesburg. They describe a highly differentiated grouping of migrants that has deployed, and continues to deploy, varying tactics over time and across space. There are, for example, processes of clustering and processes of dispersal. There is also the use of visibility and cultural marking as a spatial tactic, as well as of invisibility and hidden spaces. The authors also reveal that the spatial practices of the Chinese migrants do not only relate to the strategies of the powerful but are also a response to the competition and threats posed by other subordinate individuals and groupings in society, including other Chinese migrants. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

313 Herbst, Alida

The African interpretations of a set of values in a value-based HIV and AIDS prevention programme / Alida Herbst and Amy Janssen - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 53-67.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; health education; values; language usage.

This article focuses on a qualitative exploration of six core values embedded in the Choose Life Training Programme (CLTP), a value-based HIV and AIDS prevention programme that aims to contribute to better awareness and prevention strategies in order to curb the spread of HIV and AIDS in South Africa. The article is based on a study that explored the possibility that the African interpretations of these values are different from the Western definitions. Currently the CLTP study material is available in English only and much of the inherent meaning of the programme may be lost in translation to African participants. Existing data from the monitoring and evaluation of the CLTP was analysed by means of secondary analysis in an attempt to explore the African interpretations of the core values. It appeared that the participants either did not fully grasp the questions, or could not sufficiently express their understanding through the English written language. Many participants did not understand English very well, as it was often their third or fourth language. It was also clear that many African participants did not always understand the questions or the concepts contained in the questions, because their perception of that value was different or did not exist in the same context. The article concludes that when working with African individuals in the CLTP, Western conceptual stereotypes should be replaced with approaches more relevant to African cultural orientations. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

314 Jacobs, J.U.

'As I lay dying' : facing the past in the South African novel after 1990 / J.U. Jacobs - In: *Current Writing*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 72-87.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; memory; identity; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

The essay considers four novels, written post-1990, that structure their fictional negotiation of the past by employing as protagonist/narrator the figure of a stricken and dying old white woman who recalls her personal story in the context of the national history: Karel Schoeman's 'This Life' (1993), J M Coetzee's 'Age of Iron' (1990), André Brink's 'Imaginations of Sand' (1996), and Marlene van Niekerk's 'Agaat' (2006). The stories of these old women are told at the discursive intersections of memory, gender and race, and individually and together they revise the story of South Africa before, and for, the advent of democracy. Taking as its point of departure the pseudo-autobiographical form of these novels, the essay examines the role of memory in the narrative construction of self and identity, the self as discursive subject, and collective memories in relation to contesting nationalisms. The

essay concludes with a more extensive discussion of 'Agaat', which exemplifies many of the issues discussed in the first three novels. Oliver Sacks's notion of a 'neurology of identity' provides a conceptual framework for reading the relationship between the main characters in Van Niekerk's novel as a South African instance of colonial mimicry, mockery and menace. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

315 Kanjere, Maria Matshidiso

Stereotypes against women principals in rural communities : an individual or cultural issue? : a synthesis into indigenous knowledge systems / Maria Matshidiso Kanjere, Kgomotlokoat Linda Thaba, L.J. Teffo - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 245-256.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; stereotypes; women; leadership; Pedi.

Entrenched socio-cultural stereotypes which tend to undermine women's ability to be leaders and managers cut across the social strata. Women principals in the rural areas of South Africa are hard hit by prejudices because most men in these areas claim to be the staunch custodians of culture. According to Bapedi culture, in Limpopo Province, where this investigation was conducted, beliefs are that women are the weaker vessels and their leadership is thus weak; most communities have more confidence in male leadership. This investigation illuminates the challenges that are faced by women leaders in their schools and the communities, despite the fact that most women are already leading in their households. It also examines the general impressions of women leadership. A Northern Sotho proverb which most individuals cite in reference to women leadership is: "Tsa etwa ke ya tshadi pele di wela leopeng" which means: "if a leader is a woman, disaster is bound to happen". Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

316 Labuschagne, Pieter

FIFA and the 2010 Soccer World Cup in South Africa: a developmental perspective / Pieter Labuschagne - In: *Africanus*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 32-45 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; football; 2010; cost-benefit analysis; development.

The 2010 Soccer World Cup (SWC) signalled the arrival of South Africa on the world stage as a successful organizer of a mega-sports event. However, the legacy and developmental impact of the event has yet to be assessed. The primary question that underpins this article is to establish if mega-sports events such as the SWC can be effective vehicles for socioeconomic development in the host countries. The article aims to provide insight into the financial impact of infrastructural and preparation costs on the host country, to outline the potential socioeconomic benefits from such a mega-sports event, and to investigate FIFA's attitude and policies towards host nations. The broader aim of the article is to establish if FIFA demonstrates any regard for the developmental needs of the host countries. It finds that, although FIFA masquerades as a sports organization, its policies

and actions align more closely with those of a quasi-multinational corporation. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

317 Lambrechts, Derica

The impact of organised crime on State social control : organised criminal groups and local governance on the Cape Flats, Cape Town, South Africa / Derica Lambrechts - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 787-807 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; organized crime; local government; social control; State-society relationship.

This study primarily investigates the power dynamics between organized crime, the State and society in order to assess the impact of organized crime on social control by the State. Using the Cape Flats community of Manenberg as a case study, this article examines the interaction of organized criminal gangs with the South African State at the level of local government to provide a descriptive analysis of the power dynamics between the local State, the community and criminal groups. It is argued that organized criminal groups act as a rival social organization and have acquired forms of social control lost by the State. As a result, the State is not regarded as the most prominent organization in Manenberg but, rather, as only one actor functioning in a system of local power dynamics. The position of actors within that system can shift and change as configurations of power change dynamically. Nor are the elements of this system necessarily in conflict with each other: State, society and organized crime can sometimes function in a mutually supportive relationship that works in favour of all three. Accordingly, new configurations of power are continually being established and reshaped. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

318 Liebenberg, Sandra

Engaging the paradoxes of the universal and particular in human rights adjudication : the possibilities and pitfalls of 'meaningful engagement' / Sandra Liebenberg - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 1-29.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; legal procedure; jurisprudence; constitutional courts; human rights; eviction.

This article examines the disjunctures between the universal aspiration of human rights norms and the complexity of their interpretation and application in diverse and pluralistic contexts. It examines the extent to which a deliberative model of democracy can assist in promoting a more dialectical relationship between the universal and particular in human rights constitutional adjudication. The article further evaluates the potential of the mechanism of meaningful engagement employed by the South African Constitutional Court in the context of evictions jurisprudence to negotiate the tension between the universal normative values and purposes of human rights, and the democratic ideal of popular

participation in the making of decisions which affect people's daily lives. Notes, ref., sum.
[Journal abstract]

319 Makhaya, Gertrude

How should young institutions approach competition enforcement? : reflections on South Africa's experience / Gertrude Makhaya, Wendy Mkwanzani and Simon Roberts - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 43-64 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; competition law; monopolies.

The South African competition regime established under the Competition Act of 1998 has been acclaimed as a success story of competition policy in an 'emerging economy'. This paper critically reflects on the South African experience at different levels and draws lessons specifically for the expansion of competition law in Africa. It briefly assesses the record by the main areas of mergers, cartels and abuse of dominance. It then reflects particularly on two strategic areas: a) the importance of prioritization and proactive analysis of market outcomes (examples of food and financial services), including with regard to making corporate leniency work for prosecution of cartels; and, b) the framework for settlements with companies (settlement case studies for Pioneer Foods (Pty) Ltd and Sasol Chemical Industries (Pty) Ltd). It highlights the implications of these areas given the challenges of developing institutional capabilities in African countries. Notes, ref., sum.
[Journal abstract]

320 Matenge, Sarah T.

Utilisation of indigenous plant foods in the urban and rural communities / Sarah T. Matenge ... [et al.] - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 17-37 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; food crops; edible plants; food consumption; rural households; urban households.

In South Africa, malnutrition and poverty often co-exist with urbanization, which is associated with significant dietary change mostly due to neglect of indigenous foods and loss of indigenous knowledge. This article is based on a study aimed at assessing the availability, cultivation, consumption and general knowledge about indigenous plant foods in rural and urban communities. A comparative study was conducted among rural and urban populations of the North West Province of South Africa. Data were collected using a questionnaire (n=396 households), key informant interviews (n=4) and four focus groups. In the rural area more plant food was available and consumed than in the urban area, and fewer species were used as edible food material than expected. Consumers noted a decline in the availability of the species. The main reasons attributed to this decline were insufficient rainfall, poor soil quality, deforestation and overharvesting. Consumption of indigenous foods was influenced by price, culture, seasonality/availability, accessibility and

diversity in markets. The elderly were more knowledgeable compared to the younger age groups and knowledge was widely distributed in rural areas. The study revealed that there was no cultivation of indigenous crops in the urban areas. In the rural areas, cultivation of indigenous crops was limited to a number of species for household consumption. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

321 Mbhatsani, Hlekani Venessa

Knowledge and consumption of indigenous food by primary school children in Vhembe District in Limpopo Province / Hlekani Venessa Mbhatsani and Xikombiso G. Mbhenyane, Sefora H.M. Makuse - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 210-227 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; nutrition education; primary education; food consumption; vegetables; fruits.

The article is based on a study that aimed at determining knowledge, availability and consumption of indigenous foods by primary school children. Two primary schools from two villages of the Vhembe District in Limpopo Province, South Africa were selected for the study. From these schools, one hundred and fifty-four children aged 9-14 years in Grades 5 and 6 participated. A validated questionnaire was used for data collection. It consisted of sections on socio-demographic information, knowledge on availability, and consumption of indigenous foods. The aim of the study was to increase the consumption of indigenous foods by primary school children through nutrition education. The article presents information on types, availability and consumption of indigenous foods before manipulation and six months after the intervention. The results indicate that many children had prior knowledge about indigenous foods, particularly fruits and vegetables. Data also suggested that their knowledge increased six months after the intervention. The children consumed indigenous foods, notably fruits and vegetables and there was an improvement six months after the intervention. The study revealed that knowledge of indigenous foods depends on availability and accessibility in the community where children live as well as on the household level. However, in order to improve awareness, there is need to include knowledge of indigenous foods as part of the school curriculum. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

322 Mears, Ronald

Socio-economic and demographic characteristics of selected rural villages in the Nwanedi River Basin / Ronald Mears and Phillip Blaauw - In: *Africanus*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 78-95 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; rural households; rural poverty.

Compared to other middle income countries, South Africa has exceedingly high levels of poverty. The government has dedicated itself to halving poverty between 2004 and 2014.

This article examines the socioeconomic and demographic characteristics of eight rural villages in Nwanedi River Basin in Limpopo Province, one of the poorest provinces in the country, on the basis of a survey among 132 households. It analyses age and gender profiles, education levels, employment status, origins of the inhabitants, mobility and migration, and the role of inadequate infrastructure and poor services. The results indicate that the average household size is 5.6 and that large family sizes and relatively low education levels contribute to a high dependency ratio among the sample population. A large number of economically inactive residents receive old age or child allowances. Together with insecure property rights and lack of basic facilities such as toilets and waste disposal, this indicates the plight of these rural villages. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

323 Miescher, Giorgio

Facing barbarians : a narrative of spatial segregation in colonial Namibia / Giorgio Miescher - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 769-786.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; colonial history; segregation; boundary conflicts; veterinary medicine.

Under South African rule Namibia was divided by a border into two territorial entities, both physically and symbolically. This article explores the establishment of this border, the so-called Red Line, which separated the settler society's heartland in central Namibia from the 'native territories' in the far north. Beginning as a mere cartographic construction, the Red Line eventually materialized in a double fence. The author argues that veterinary science and practice played a pivotal role in the discursive and material enforcement of the resulting territorial segregation, and this case study exemplifies how segregation based on medical, i.e. veterinary, grounds transmuted into political segregation. Drawing from a broad scholarly debate on border histories the author also argues for an interpretation that qualifies the Red Line as an imperial barbarian border. Accordingly, white settlers conceptualized the inner-Namibian border of the Red Line as the limit of an expanding South African settler society. Beyond that border they faced black Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

324 Motsaathebe, Gilbert

Book publishing in indigenous languages in South Africa: challenges and opportunities / Gilbert Motsaathebe - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 115-127.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; publishing; indigenous languages.

Major publishers in many parts of Africa are conspicuous by their reluctance to publish in indigenous African languages. Many of these publishers cite lack of readership in indigenous languages as a reason for this move which is frustrating efforts at indigenization

and domestication and increasing dependency on foreign languages, notably English. This article explores book publishing in indigenous languages in South Africa and exemplifies pertinent issues inherent in the multilingual country where English has remained a dominant discourse at the expense of indigenous languages which have largely remained underutilized as media of instruction and public discourse. The article argues that this underutilization impacts directly on book publishing in indigenous languages as it leads to a shrinking market for publishers. It is posited further that, since language is a key feature of culture which also enables access to indigenous wisdom especially in the context of Africa, it can be concluded that the cultural legacy of many indigenous African communities is under threat. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

325 Moyo, Admark

Reconceptualising the 'paramountcy principle' : beyond the individualistic construction of the best interests of the child / Admark Moyo - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 142-177.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; children's rights; child care; jurisprudence; philosophy of law; legislation.

This article laments the individualistic construction of the best interests of the child principle. Decision making in a family context goes beyond a mere trumpeting of the interests of the individual child and involves balancing various competing interests. Decisions often claimed to be made in the interests of children are not just about children – they are an attempt to balance the competing interests of family members. A child's best interests are often limited by the broad interests of the community (especially in communitarian societies) and the rights of others, particularly the rights and interests of parents, siblings, caregivers and other persons exercising parental responsibilities. Consequently, decisions made in a family context usually seek to balance different family members' rights and interests. Drawing inspiration from literature on the subject, the article advocates the adoption of a holistic approach to the welfare principle. It is shown, towards the end of the article, that although the South African courts and legislature have rightly endorsed the notion that the best interests of the child are 'paramount', it does not mean that they are not limitable. Much depends on the competing interests at stake: the factors that must be weighed up in the process of making a value judgment and the weight to be accorded to each factor, in light of the facts in each case. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

326 Mpako, Mombeko Penelope

Ceremonial usage of clays for body painting according to traditional Xhosa culture / Mombeko Penelope Mpako ... [et al.] - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 235-244 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Xhosa; body arts; indigenous knowledge.

This article presents an analytical critique of the uses of clays for body painting and its ceremonial and ritual significance among the Xhosa of OR Tambo District in Eastern Cape Province of South Africa. It reports on an ethnographic study conducted to distinguish between the various functions and reasons for the practice. Samples of clays used for ceremonial and ritual body paintings were analysed to determine their physico-chemical and mineralogical properties. The main objective was to investigate whether there is merit in this traditional practice. Using standard laboratory techniques, physico-chemical properties of the clay samples were determined. The identified properties indicate that traditional usage of clays for body paintings by the Xhosa can have positive health effects. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

327 Mthethwa, Ntombeziningi Shirley

Medicinal plants for healing sores and wounds among the communities surrounding Ungoye forest, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa / Ntombeziningi Shirley Mthethwa, Helen De Wet - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 228-234 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; medicinal plants; ethnobotany; Zulu.

The article is based on a study that aimed at documenting the ethno-knowledge on the usage of plants for healing wounds and sores in the rural areas around Ungoye forest, in Kwa-Zulu Natal, South Africa, as well as the methods of preparation and dosages of medicinal plants used by people in the area. The survey was conducted in 2007 in eighty Zulu homesteads. Information was collected through verbal communication and structured questionnaires. The focus was on the medicinal plants that grow in the Ungoye forest and around the homesteads. The survey revealed 33 plant species belonging to 27 plant families. The most commonly used plant for treating wounds and sores was *Hypericum aethiopicum* ('Unsukumbili'). Out of these 33 plants species 10 were documented for the first time for the usage in wound and sore healing. The findings support the traditional value that the medicinal plants have in the primary healthcare system at uMgoye area, the need to put in place conservation measures to ensure the availability and usage of medicinal plants and to encourage the domestication and cultivation of medicinal plants where possible. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Mturi, Akim J.

Understanding the experiences and challenges of child-headed households and the role of social grants in South Africa / Akim J. Mturi, Johannah Sekudu & Opportuna Kweka - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2012), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 9-34 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; households; children; child care; children's rights; social policy.

Research conducted in South Africa in the past two decades has played a key role in understanding the experiences and challenges of children living in child-headed households (CHH). The government of South Africa has taken steps to address the plight of CHH by establishing relevant policies. This article reports on the progress made in this regard and identifies gaps that require attention. It is based on a qualitative study conducted in the North-West province of South Africa in 2011. The aim of the study was to establish whether government efforts had translated into an improvement in the lives of the children living in CHH. The results showed that the main challenges of children living in CHH revolved around the access of basic needs. This study proffered a number of recommendations including that authorities should ensure that the CSG (child support grant) is made more accessible, heads of CHH should be allowed to receive the grant directly, and that social workers should be empowered to effectively deal with CHH. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Murray, Jessica

The layered gaze : reading lesbian desire in selected South African fiction / Jessica Murray - In: *Current Writing*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 88-97.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; lesbianism; novels; literary criticism.

This article offers a close textual analysis of the ways in which lesbianism is represented in two examples of contemporary South African fiction, namely Marlene van Niekerk's 'Triomf' and Yvette Christiansë's 'Unconfessed'. In an effort to challenge the erasure of lesbianism that characterises much of the scholarly engagement with these novels, the article focuses on the lesbian characters and the heteronormative male gaze through which other characters interpret lesbian desire. It emerges that heteronormative assumptions are deeply entrenched in the characters' understandings of lesbianism and this article regards the exposure of these assumptions as a first step in the authors' attempts to suggest alternative ways of reading lesbian desire. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

330 Naysmith, Scott

Women in the driver's seat : an exploratory study of perceptions and experiences of female truck drivers and their employers in South Africa / Scott Naysmith, Clara Rubincam - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 579-599 : foto, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; women; drivers; goods transport; road transport; gender roles.

The road freight industry is essential to Southern African economies, and South Africa, the largest economy and port of entry and exit for the majority of goods coming and going to the region, has a shortage of trained, quality truck drivers. This study investigates the extent to which employers are hiring female drivers in response to this skilled-labour shortage and brings to light the experiences of both employers and female truck drivers in

South Africa's road freight industry. Although there is a dearth of literature on the experiences of women in skilled blue-collar work in South Africa, previous studies from the developed world have established certain expectations for the integration of women into traditionally male-dominated fields; the results of this study are discussed in relation to these expectations. Findings suggest that women are increasingly targeted for employment, beyond the requirements of affirmative action legislation, due to the perception that female drivers are safer, more conscientious, less likely to endanger public safety and company property, and less likely to engage in risky forms of behaviour including those associated with exposure to HIV/AIDS. This has led some employers to conclude that the female drivers they employ are not only equal but superior to their male colleagues. While female drivers note challenges in gaining entry and acceptance in the industry, they also report a near-unanimously positive experience with colleagues and supervisors. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

331 Nhlapo, Ronald Thandabantu

African studies in the post-colonial university / ed. by Thandabantu Nhlapo and Harry Garuba. - Cape Town : University of Cape Town in association with the Centre for African Studies, cop. 2012. - XI, 87 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Celebrating Africa series) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 0799224847

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; universities; African studies.

African studies at UCT: an overview / Lungisile Ntsebeza -- Re-making African studies in the post-colonial African university: some notes / Adebayo Olukoshi -- African studies, area studies, and the logic of the disciplines / Harry Garuba -- African studies, epistemic shifts and the politics of knowledge production / Leonhard Praeg -- The Cold War in intellectual discourse: advocacy and intellectual choreography in African scholarship / Mpilo Pearl Sithole

332 Nompula, Y.

The role of indigenous song: a critique of the dominant discourse in education / Y. Nompula - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 89-97.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; music education; songs; Xhosa.

This article explores the role and value of indigenous songs in education. It draws from a study of grade five learners from a school in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. The study was designed to answer the question: could Xhosa children in South Africa sing Xhosa indigenous songs significantly better than European folk songs. The experimental group received instruction in Xhosa indigenous songs accompanied by indigenous instruments. The control group received instruction in European folk song singing accompanied by Orff

instruments. Instruction included traditional dancing, antiphonal singing technique and improvisation. The results of the study suggest that the Xhosa children sing the indigenous repertoire expressively and significantly better than the European songs. The author argues for the inclusion of indigenous songs in Arts and Culture Curricula. The intention of this article is not to replace the existing European music and its instructional methodology that currently exist and prevail in music curricula today. The primary focus is to add other meaningful pedagogical instructions through African indigenous music and dance that for centuries has been relegated to the periphery in South African schools. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

333 Ntuli, Miracle

Determinants of black women's labour force participation in post-apartheid South Africa / Miracle Ntuli and Martin Wittenberg - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 3, p. 347-374 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; black women; labour force; women's employment; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

This paper investigates the changes that occurred in black South African women's labour force participation (LFP) over the 1995-2004 postapartheid period. Using regression analysis of individual cross-section data for 1995, 1999 and 2004, the authors show that throughout this period higher education and urban residence were associated with higher LFP, whereas the reverse was the case for 'non-labour income', marriage and fertility. They also find that the increase in black women's LFP between 1995 and 2004 could be attributable mainly to increases in the returns rather than to changes in their labour market characteristics. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

334 Nyoka, Bongani

Mafeje and 'authentic interlocutors': an appraisal of his epistemology / Bongani Nyoka - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 2-16.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academics; epistemology.

Very little is known in the South African academy about Archie Mafeje's theoretical writings. When those who knew him, or those who knew of him, do write, they very often focus on matters that have little to do with his work. This paper seeks to fill this gap in the literature by attempting to grapple with Mafeje's epistemological and methodological approach to the social sciences – his notions of 'authentic interlocutors' and the 'discursive method'. This approach, which reflects a 'style of thinking' as opposed to relying on epistemology, lay the groundwork for Mafeje's writings on land and agrarian issues in sub-Saharan Africa. The paper affirms no unique position as such; its contribution consists, for the most part, in its exposition of Mafeje's work. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

335 Obiyo, Robert

Oversight of the Executive in the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa / Robert Obiyo - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 95-116.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; regional government; responsibility; African National Congress.

This paper examines legislative oversight of the Executive in the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa, since the divisions within the ANC in the run-up to the party's 2007 Polokwane conference. It explores the dynamics of oversight and the experiences of members of the Provincial Legislature (MPLs) of the governing and opposition parties and of legislators and senior government officials. It focuses on the Education Portfolio Committee that mirrors executive action in the department of government which spends the largest chunk of the province's annual budget. Importantly, it assesses the perception and confidence of citizens in rural communities in the oversight process of the Legislature. The paper argues that the factions within the ruling party have had a remarkable impact on the oversight of the Executive in the Eastern Cape. Whilst a vital element of the legislative process in the Eastern Cape, oversight is weak and ineffective: ineffectual oversight intersects with citizen apathy in legislative and oversight processes in the province. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

336 Paterson, Chris

Beyond the Information Scandal : when South Africa bought into global news / Chris Paterson and Vanessa Malila - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2013), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 1-14 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; news agencies; apartheid; propaganda.

South Africa's Information Scandal brought to light the extent to which the government tried to change popular perceptions through the manipulation of the press. South Africa's "Propaganda War" began in 1972, at a time when the political, economic and social landscape was volatile and unpredictable. Something the apartheid government hoped to better control by spending great sums on influencing negative press coverage and portraying a positive image of the country internationally. This article provides an historical account of the relationship between the South African Department of Information and the London-based UPITN (United Press International Television News, the then second largest television news distribution agency), and seeks to provide answers to questions about the influence of the government on the content distributed by the news agency during the period of ownership. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

337 Penfold, Tom

Public and private space in contemporary South Africa : perspectives from post-apartheid literature / Tom Penfold - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 993-1006.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; urban environment; space; literary criticism.

Starting from a reading of Damon Galgut's *The Good Doctor*, this article examines the changing nature of social space in South Africa since 1994 as reflected in recent writing by Galgut, Ivan Vladislavic, Jonny Steinberg, K.S. Duiker and J.M. Coetzee. Adapting Mikael Karlström's distinction between 'dystopian' and 'eutopian' responses to social phenomena, the author argues that postapartheid literature bears witness to the perpetuation of a fundamentally dystopian society. South Africa, by these lights, has seen no significant opening up and making public of space either physically or otherwise. Discussing the urban environment, crime, xenophobia, gender relations and sexuality, the article shows that power remains in the private sphere, with space still constructed in terms of exclusion rather than inclusion. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

338 Peters, Roanne

Anthro-tourism, documentary film and method / Roanne Peters - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 19-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Kalahari Desert; South Africa; films; anthropological research; tourism; San.

The lines between tourist and an anthropologist have become increasingly blurred. The idea of the Anthro-tourist is discussed in terms of a self-reflexive experience in the Kalahari Desert. A conceptual framework is developed through a case study of Marit Saetre's reflexive video, "I am, You are?" (2003). Auto-ethnographic reflections on personal encounters with the Khomani Bushmen is offered as this author's comparative experience in light of the commodification of indigenous cultures through tourism as well as the construction of the 'self' and 'other' relationships. Both tourists and anthropologists have a similar interest in the exotic. Anthropologists, however, aim to educate society through film and video rather than to advertise the exotic. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

339 Popescu, Monica

Reading through a Cold War lens : apartheid-era literature and the global conflict / Monica Popescu - In: *Current Writing*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 37-49.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; literary history; cold war.

This article argues that apartheid-era literature was shaped by the Cold War cultural and political landscape. With genres and narrative structures shared with Western literary traditions (such as spy fiction) or Eastern Bloc literatures (such as socialist realism),

apartheid-era literature nonetheless retained its local concerns and features. Starting from three initial topoi (the border as a real and mental topography, political and individual secrets, and narratives of revolution and transformation), this article contends that South African literature, like other cultural productions from the global South, brings an important contribution to a new and more nuanced understanding of the Cold War as a global conflict. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Powers, Theodore

Institutionalising dissent : HIV/AIDS, the post-apartheid State and the limits of transnational governance in South Africa / Theodore Powers - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 531-549.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; State-society relationship; NGO; health policy; globalization.

Contemporary analyses of globalization and transnational governance have depicted the State as an institution that is decreasing in significance due to the rising influence of external political and economic forces. However, a close examination of AIDS politics in South Africa reveals that the ANC-led government developed institutional arrangements and alliances with non-governmental organizations to limit the effect of transnational political influence during the administration of former President Thabo Mbeki. While the impact of increased international funding for non-governmental organizations on political processes has been underscored by critical research, the author argues that an inclusion of the shifting strategies that 'developing' States utilize to maintain political autonomy in the context of neoliberal globalization may offer additional insight into the ways in which transnational political forces interact with the different institutional scales of the State. The degree of political autonomy enabled by transnational political influence also calls attention to the fact that subnational State institutions must also be included in an analysis of transnational governance, particularly given South Africa's quasi-federal political system. Finally, the author proposes that abstract theories of neoliberal globalization and transnationalism might benefit from the critical perspectives offered by South Africans involved in navigating the contentious field of AIDS politics during the era of AIDS dissidence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

341 Rodny-Gumede, Ylva

The local in the global : challenges of teaching global journalism / Ylva Rodny-Gumede - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2013), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 128-141.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; journalism; vocational education; globalization.

This article addresses some of the challenges encountered while developing and working to ensure the relevance of curricula, and subsequently teaching global journalism to

students at the University of Johannesburg in South Africa. The article outlines responses to course content from students taking the global journalism course at the University of Johannesburg from 2009-2012. The article also outlines responses to the course contents from a select group of newspaper editors. The author argues that what we define as global journalism, and even more so how we teach it, should be framed from within a local and national context of media systems and journalism, in order to be relevant for aspiring journalists and should emphasise a comparative perspective on global media and journalism. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

342 Salawu, Abiodun

Communication and media studies in South Africa : observations, impressions and remarks / Abiodun Salawu - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 87-100.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; media and communication studies; higher education; educational quality.

Fifty-four years since the establishment of the first programme at the then University of Potchefstroom, communication and media studies in South Africa has grown in leaps and bounds. Today, almost all universities in the country offer a form of communication studies. This article examines the organization of communication and media education in South Africa, starting with the labelling of the departments in various universities, the implications for the research paradigms preferred, and the faculties where they are located. The article also discusses issues of standardization and accreditation (or lack of it) of the various programmes and the engagement of the South African communication and media academy with the rest of the African continent. The article argues that the field seems to be withdrawn and too inward-looking which is evidenced by the lack of interest in the affairs of the African Council for Communication Education (ACCE) and what used to be the predominantly locally oriented content of South African journals. Thus, South African academia is tactically excluded from the leadership which it could provide on the African continent. Some cross-references are made to the situation in Nigeria, the country where the author was involved in communication and media scholarship before moving to South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

343 Salawu, Abiodun

Stunted growth : an exploration into the failures of African-language newspapers, Imvo Zabantsundu in focus / Abiodun Salawu - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2013), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 73-92.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; newspapers; indigenous languages; Xhosa language; Zulu language; Sotho language.

Publishing newspapers in African languages has largely been a precarious business, as many disappear no sooner than they appear on the newsstands. Several factors may be

responsible for this short life-span, including apathy towards indigenous languages in Africa, which results in low patronage in terms of copy sales and advertisement placement. Yet, a number of local language newspapers actually endured, only to finally disappear after a long time. A good example was Imvo Zabantsundu, a Xhosa-language newspaper that existed in South Africa, although with some interruption, between 1884 and 1997. This research examines the problems of managing local language publications, with a particular focus on Imvo. It also examines the success stories of the isiZulu newspaper, Isolezwe; the isiZulu, isiXhosa and Sesotho editions of Bona magazine; as well as the Alaroye titles in Yorubaland, Nigeria. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Sentime, Kasay

Profiling solid waste pickers: a case study of Braamfontein - Greater Johannesburg / Kasay Sentime - In: *Africanus*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 96-111 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; waste management; urban environment.

Waste picking is an important source of income for poor urban dwellers in South Africa and contributes significantly to the informal economy, while also reducing the volume of solid waste in urban areas. This paper investigates the social profile of waste pickers in Braamfontein, one of the Central Business Districts in Greater Johannesburg. It pays attention to the geographical origin of solid waste scavengers, age distribution and gender, educational level, income, race, marital status, collection points from which they operate, types of material collected, incentives, and problems encountered. It shows the important role played by waste pickers in Braamfontein, arguing that in order to maximise this role the government should integrate them into the national formal waste management system. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

345 Seroto, Johannes

Indigenous education during the pre-colonial period in southern Africa / Johannes Seroto - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 77-88.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; traditional education; socialization; initiation; indigenous knowledge; precolonial period.

Prior to the arrival of European settlers in the Cape Colony in 1652, formal and informal educational practices through the transmission of indigenous knowledge from adult to child had long been in existence among the Khoi, the San and the Bantu-speaking people of Southern Africa. The African child was brought up by the community and educated in the culture and traditions of the community. The curriculum of indigenous education during the pre-colonial period consisted of traditions, legends and tales and the procedures and knowledge associated with rituals which were handed down orally from generation to generation within each tribe. This process was intimately integrated with the social, cultural,

artistic, religious and recreational life of the indigenous peoples. This article discusses different forms of indigenous education that existed in South Africa during the pre-colonial period. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

346 Shapiro, Barry M.

Building trust and playing hardball : contrasting negotiating styles in South Africa's transition to democracy / Barry M. Shapiro - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2012), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 33-52.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; negotiation; African National Congress; democratization.

This article examines two contrasting and complementary negotiation styles employed by the African National Congress (ANC) during the negotiation process that ended apartheid in South Africa. Taking its cue from the work of negotiation theorists who have distinguished between 'cooperative' and 'adversarial' negotiation styles, it presents the August 1991 replacement of Thabo Mbeki as chief ANC negotiator with Cyril Ramaphosa as a pivotal turning point in the ANC's drive to secure agreement on a majoritarian constitutional settlement. Through a historical analysis of Mbeki's efforts to build trust and alleviate 'other-anxiety' and Ramaphosa's subsequent use of brinksmanship and other 'hardball' tactics to enhance the ANC's bargaining position, the article suggests that the success of Ramaphosa's 'adversarial' approach was largely dependent on Mbeki's earlier success in cultivating sufficient trust and confidence between the two main parties as to enable them to come to an ultimately 'irreversible' understanding of their mutual interest in making peace. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

347 Simpson, James G.R.

Boipatong : the politics of a massacre and the South African transition / James G.R. Simpson - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 623-647 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political violence; political change; townships; 1990-1999.

The Boipatong massacre, 18-22 June 1992, is widely regarded as a key moment in South Africa's transition to democracy. The massacre is also frequently cited as an example of State complicity in the political violence that shook the country during a period of negotiation and reform. Yet, limited scholarly attention has been given to the details of the event. This article examines the Boipatong massacre in detail, with particular emphasis on how the event's meaning has been contested by different individuals and groups. Analysis of these contestations gives insight into the dynamics of the South African transition, shedding light on the struggles that have defined it. Through the agency of various political actors, a dominant interpretation of the Boipatong massacre arose in its wake, with massive political impact. 'Boipatong' brought the South African transition much closer to culmination, because at a crucial point in negotiations it was successfully broadcast as an event that

epitomized unending State-sponsored violence. This decisive interpretation remains widespread in scholarship and popular memory, even though repeated contestation has rendered it increasingly questionable. Because its truths made a profound contribution to what is now postapartheid South Africa, they continue to exert considerable influence upon knowledge of the event. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

348 Sithole, Nkosinathi

African languages literature : childish and immature? : the case of two contemporary isiZulu novels / Nkosinathi Sithole - In: *Current Writing*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 50-57.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African languages; literature; novels; Zulu language; stereotypes.

African languages literature has been accused by some scholars of being 'childish' and 'immature', and a number of factors have been suggested as causes for this. In this article the author explores this issue using two Zulu novels published after apartheid, namely, 'Umahluli Ngunembeza' [The Judge is Conscience] (2004) by B.P. Maphumulo, and 'Bengithi Lizokuna' [I Thought it would Rain] (2008) by N.G. Sibiyi. While the author does concede that the novels are not at the highest possible standard, he argues that they do not deserve to be labelled immature or childish. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

349 Solomon, Hussein

Critical reflections of Indian foreign policy : between Kautilya and Ashoka / Hussein Solomon - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2012), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 65-78.

ASC Subject Headings: India; Israel; South Africa; foreign policy; South-South relations; nonalignment.

India is seen as an exceptional power among some policymakers and academics — a bastion of certain normative values standing for the marginalized in the global South. Examples of India's supposed moral foreign policy abound. However, a closer examination of India's foreign policy since its independence in 1947 suggests that India's foreign policy calculations tend to be infused with classical realism. Case studies of India's position on non-alignment during the Cold War, India's relations with Israel and South Africa, and its position within the India-Brazil-South Africa Dialogue Forum (IBSA) all point to realpolitik rather than any attempt to change the status quo in favour of some notion of 'Southern solidarity'. This article concludes that the future of India's foreign policy will be determined even less by ideological underpinnings and more by situational factors such as its economic imperatives and its regional security situation. This historical overview of India's foreign policy sees the triumph of realism over idealism. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

350 Stern, Michelle

Assessing policies promoting poverty alleviation and marine resources / Michelle Stern - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 2, p. 126-141 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; fishermen; marine fisheries; livelihoods; poverty reduction; fishery policy.

Since 1994, the South African government has attempted to include previously disadvantaged black fishermen into the fishing sector. However, existing environmental policies restrict such fishermen's access to marine resources, and many still lack access to a sufficient amount in order to achieve sustainable livelihoods. This study asks: How effective have South Africa's fishing policies been in alleviating poverty and sustaining marine resources in coastal communities, and what is the rationale for implementing such policies? Community fishermen have restricted access to marine resources because marine state agencies claim that the sustainability of the fish stock is under threat. However, the primary contributors to the depletion are outside fishing vessels. Instead of restricting marginalized fishermen's access to marine resources, they should be empowered to monitor the fish trade themselves in order to reduce illegal poaching, which will in turn help the fish stock return to sustainable levels and provide for the livelihoods of marginalized fishermen. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

351 Stobie, Cheryl

[*Special issue: Spirituality and sexuality in texts*] / Cheryl Stobie, ed. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2012. - P. 125-210. : fig. ; 21 cm. - (Current writing, ISSN 1013-929X ; vol. 24, no. 2).

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; literature; novels; sexuality; religion.

This special issue of 'Current Writing' emerged out of a research project on representations of spirituality and sexuality in literary texts which was carried out in South Africa between 2010 and 2012. The first five articles focus on specific novels by South African authors of different ages, ethnicities, genders and religious beliefs. The next three articles encompass different geographical regions, periods and modes of writing. Irene Visser examines the interrelationship between spirituality and sexuality in two novels by Zakes Mda, 'The heart of redness' and 'Ways of dying'. Employing the concept of secular spirituality as a critical lens, Ileana Dimitriu responds to J.M. Coetzee's observation of a recent turn to the spiritual in the work of Nadine Gordimer. Cheryl Stobie examines Thando Mgqolozana's provocative novel 'Hear me alone', which re-imagines the biblical story of the virginal conception of Jesus from an African perspective. Jean Rossmann employs theories propounded by Jacques Derrida, Luce Irigaray and Mary Douglas to foreground the representation of the character Mol in terms of both Christ and Mary in Marlene van Niekerk's 'Triomf'. Stuart Thomas uses J.M. Coetzee's comments on the 'plaasroman', Derrida's theories of

hospitality, and Mike Marais's responses to these, to examine portrayals of sexuality and spirituality in Anne Landsman's 'The devil's chimney'. Mbongeni Malaba analyses two texts, Stanlake Samkane's novel 'The mourned one', and Charles Mungoshi's short story 'Sacrifice', illustrating the tensions between African traditional religion and education provided by Christian missionaries in Rhodesia and, later, Zimbabwe. Michael Wessels examines the implications of Antjie Krog's argument that the Khoisan were the originators of an interconnected spiritual world view offering the basis for a new national unity in South Africa. Annie Gagiano provides a personal historical journey through lyric poetry which handles themes of the confluence between spirituality and sexuality. She offers readings of poems by Chaucer, Shakespeare, Blake, Tennyson, Yeats, Lawrence, Frost, Walcott, Mazisi Kunene and Leon de Kock. [ASC Leiden abstract]

352 Tayob, Shaheed

The 2010 World Cup in South Africa : a millennial capitalist moment / Shaheed Tayob - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 717-736.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cost-benefit analysis; football; 2010; nation building.

South Africa's hosting of the 2010 World Cup resulted in billions of rand being spent on event-related infrastructure. Politicians and event organizers justified the spending as a necessary investment in the future of the country. The hosting of the 2010 World Cup was presented as a turning-point in the country's fortunes that would bring economic prosperity with it whilst helping to unite a once-divided nation. However, protests from workers' unions, civil society movements and victims of forced evictions testified to a different measure of the event's impact. To these parties, cheap Chinese imports and FIFA trading restrictions threatened any potential benefit to the South African economy, while forced evictions and poor living conditions focused attention on the alternative causes to which those resources could have been applied. This article analyses the arguments of both the proponents and protestors of the event using as its framework the concept of 'Millennial Capitalism' developed by Jean and John Comaroff. From this perspective the 2010 World Cup represented a national sacrifice of resources on infrastructure, tickets and trinkets in exchange for a momentary feeling of national unity and the realization of economic prosperity for a select few, most of them outside South Africa. This article contributes to critiques of neoliberal capitalism by illustrating how decisions to host mega-events demand sacrifice by all in order to reinforce the power and interests of a select and privileged group. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

353 Thamaga-Chitja, Joyce M.

Qualitative elements constituting effective agricultural cooperatives among rural smallscale farmers / Joyce M. Thamaga-Chitja, Thulile R. Dlamini, Itai Makanda - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 1-16 : fig., tab.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; agricultural cooperatives; efficiency; small farms.

Agricultural cooperatives like all cooperatives are built on the principle of cooperation and community spirit, also known as ubuntu in South Africa. They are widely promoted as a positive force for collective effort in smallholder agriculture development. However, research suggests that they generally have not been successful in the South African small-scale farming context. The authors developed an agricultural cooperative effectiveness analysis framework based on objective, operational and marketing information to analyse the effectiveness of South African agricultural cooperatives. They found that the cooperatives generally fell within the government's set objectives for cooperatives, but that they were largely ineffective because of a number of factors. The objectives and activities of the farmers were found to be hampered by internal factors, including low capabilities of the cooperative to mobilize and utilize their limited resources, and low capabilities for management of institutional arrangements. Further, lack of external support such as funding, education and extension services also contributed to the ineffectiveness of the cooperatives. Apart from the small landholdings which limited farmers' expansion in order to meet the high produce demand, the land tenure system legally prohibited farmers from using land as collateral for obtaining loans from funding institutions. Therefore, there were serious undercapitalization issues within the cooperatives. Improvement of internal factors, such as pooling resources, putting in place legal frameworks governing the cooperatives and improving communication lines is suggested as a way towards more effective cooperatives. External support in the form of funding, improvements in infrastructure, access to farmer education and information and favourable land tenure arrangements is also suggested. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

354 Thandeka, Nombuso

The role of traditional leafy vegetables in household food security in rural KwaZulu-Natal / Nombuso Thandeka ... [et al.] - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 195-209 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; food security; vegetables; rural households; food consumption; attitudes.

Traditional leafy vegetables (TLV) have been consumed by rural communities for centuries and have a potential to contribute to household food security by providing direct access to readily accessible nutritious food. To assess the role and importance of TLVs in rural communities, a survey was conducted during 2007 in Mtubatuba in South Africa. The study aimed at assessing rural households' levels of awareness, consumption and attitude towards TLVs. Data was collected through focus group discussions, seasonal calendar, and questionnaire surveys among 64 households. Results showed that TLVs were abundant in summer and that amaranthus, blackjack and pumpkin leaves were the most

popular. There was a general positive attitude towards TLVs and they were not considered as 'poor people food' or toxic. Cooking time and processing of TLVs varied between the respondents, causing some concern over the loss of nutrients. The majority of the respondents consumed TLVs twice a week and HIV/AIDS infected considered TLVs nutritious and good immune boosters. This was attributed to community education programmes conducted by the local healthcare officers. The frequency of TLVs consumption was positively correlated to age and education level. However, the availability of TLVs was reported to be declining, possibly due to changes in customs and land use. Furthermore, information on agronomy, nutritive value and methods of preparation that minimize nutrient leaching is scarce. It was therefore recommended that local health institutes and other stakeholders should start promoting and strengthening current efforts that encourage the consumption of TLVs. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

355 Thomas, David P.

The Gautrain project in South Africa: a cautionary tale / David P. Thomas - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2013), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 77-94.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; rail transport; passenger transport; transport policy.

This article analyses the recently completed Gautrain Rapid Rail Project in the province of Gauteng, South Africa. The Gautrain is the continent's first high-speed rail project, and constitutes an important case in transportation megaproject planning. The article discusses the potential merits and limitations of the project, and ultimately argues that several key problems with the Gautrain should provide readers with a cautionary tale regarding such endeavours. Benefits to the project, such as reduced traffic congestion and job creation, must be weighed against the social and political implications of the project. Thus, the article discusses the following potential problems with the project: it may deepen mobility-related exclusion in the province; it prioritizes wealthy, as opposed to poor, citizens in the allocation of public funds; costs for the project have escalated considerably from initial estimates; and other options for a more effective and integrated transportation plan were not sufficiently considered. This case study conforms to what scholars call the megaprojects paradox in significant ways, and suggests that more rigorous and transparent debate should precede the approval of such projects. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

356 Treffry-Goatley, Astrid

Public engagement with HIV in a rural South African context : an analysis of a small-media, taxi-based edutainment model applied in "Jiving with Science" / Astrid Treffry-Goatley, Mduduzi Mahlinza and John Imrie - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 112-126 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; health education; communication; taxis.

Years of State denial in South Africa resulted in poor national understandings of HIV. There is an urgent need to increase public engagement with health research, and encourage behaviour that reduces HIV transmission and supports the uptake of relevant health interventions. Behaviour change is, however, a lengthy, complex process and there is always space for entertaining non-didactic mechanisms to engage audiences and engender social change. The project 'Living with Science' involved developing, distributing and evaluating three edutainment CDs over two years. The CDs, which were distributed free-of-charge to community stakeholders – in particular mini-bus taxi drivers, for the entertainment of commuters – were endorsed by local celebrities and contain a narrative informed by local scientific data on HIV/AIDS, interspersed with popular music tracks. A critical examination of the project concept, production and distribution processes reveals that this is an example of how small media methodologies can empower health researchers to create low-cost, targeted products to engender positive social change. However, the strength of the product lies in its connection to a complex, well-established research programme and the authors suggest that researchers keep this in mind when developing similar material, and also that they consider incorporating a greater degree of participatory techniques, because these can only add value to the quality and relevance of the edutainment product. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

357 Tsheola, Johannes

Rural women's survivalist livelihoods and State interventions in Ga-Ramogale village, Limpopo Province / Johannes Tsheola - In: *African Development Review*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 221-232 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; livelihoods; rural women; empowerment; rural development.

Women constitute the majority of rural dwellers experiencing the worst effects of poverty while carrying the responsibility of securing a living for their households. Historically, rural women have practised a multiplicity of livelihoods that have always remained survivalist and less effective in generating cash income. However, well-intended state interventions through Poverty Alleviation Programme (PAP) projects for women's empowerment have instead removed women from their practice of survivalist livelihoods without offering them the necessary enabling conditions to establish independent biographies for practice of 'modern' cash generating strategies. Based on a systematic sample of 177 households and interviews with women in Ga-Ramogale, South Africa, this article concludes that PAP projects have, rather than empowering women for sustainable participation in rural development, deepened their poverty and deprivation by enticing them away from the practice of livelihoods for which they had developed experience, skills and knowledge over years, and thereby effectively engendering increased reliance on dependency-oriented livelihoods. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 Van Wyk Smith, M.

Great expectations or paradise lost? : the London years of the 'Southern African Review of Books' 1987-1991 / M. van Wyk Smith - In: *Current Writing*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 27-36.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; periodicals; literature; literary criticism; media history.

The 'Southern African Review of Books' (SARB/SARoB) was published in London from mid-1987 to sometime in the mid-1990s. It was modelled on the 'Times Literary Supplement' and the 'London Review of Books', and its editorial team was largely based in the UK. It was inspired by the tantalising indications that South Africa's apartheid regime was either about to collapse or contemplating a hardening cycle of conflict and suppression. Its correspondence columns gave much space to the 'Writing in a state of emergency' debate initiated by Michael Chapman, and its contributors and reviewers (many writing from the comparative safety of London) saw themselves as being on the front line of radical change in South Africa. All in all, SARB managed to gather a formidable array of political, academic and literary talent around it, and the survey now of the issues raised (or not raised) may offer an intriguing glimpse of, and inspire thoughtful reflection on, where South African intellectuals were two decades ago and where they have managed (or failed) to arrive. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Van Wyk, Berte

The curriculum in an African context / Berte Van Wyk, Philip Higgs - In: *Indilinga*: (2011), vol. 10, no. 2, p. 171-181.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; curriculum; Africanization; indigenous knowledge.

The curriculum assumes a critical element in the transformation of education, and the authors argue for the establishment of an African identity in educational curricula in Africa. They ask: 'What meanings of the curriculum are pertinent to an African discourse'? In other words, what is the nature of the curriculum and its purpose, its value or worth? Also, how is the curriculum conceptualized, demarcated, structured and regulated? Any discussion or critical reflection on the curriculum, even one concerned with the construction of a curriculum in an African context, requires some understanding of the curriculum in educational discourse. The authors focus on a reconstruction of the curriculum which aims to give indigenous African knowledge systems their rightful place as equally valid ways of knowing among the array of knowledge systems in the world so as to solve global and local problems more effectively. To illustrate their argument, they discuss the Africanization of the curriculum in South Africa. Finally, they argue for a curriculum that leads to the empowerment of students; framed according to seven pillars of wisdom. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

360 Von Oppen, Achim

Part special issue : religious biography / ed. Achim von Oppen and Silke Strickrodt - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 429-490.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; biography; Christianity.

The three case studies comprising this part special issue focus on two important Southern African religious actors in the twentieth century: Isaiah Shembe and Seth Mokitimi, and also include a study of the everyday lives of 'ordinary' women believers (African Lutheran women) in South Africa and Tanganyika whose voices have rarely been heard in the wider world and subsequent generations. This type of biographical research illustrates, amongst others, how these religious actors often acted as 'brokers' across boundaries which in this region were particularly rigid. Contributions: Patriot and prophet: John Dube's 1936 biography of the South African churchman Isaiah Shembe (Joel Cabrita); A German-Christian network of letters in colonial Africa as a repository for 'ordinary' biographies of women, 1931–1967 (Lize Kriel); South Africa and beyond: Seth Mokitimi and the 'kingdom without barriers', 1939–1964 (Deborah Gaitskell). Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

361 Vorster, Stacey

Inner-city safaris and wild public art / Stacey Vorster - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 147-162 : photos.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sculpture; monuments; animals; towns.

As Ivan Vladislavic observes in his 2006 novel 'Portrait with keys', Johannesburg's public art has an abundance of animal iconography on which he relies to create an evocative and sensitive metaphor between the poaching of actual animals and the trend in Johannesburg to steal parts of public sculptures for scrap metal. Using this as a starting point, this article explores three examples of contemporary public art in Johannesburg and investigates to what extent they exist beyond inherited tropes of animal iconography, as inherited from South Africa's colonial architects and city planners. The ways of looking that are invoked, primarily by Clive van den Berg's toy-like, concrete Eland (2007), have been constructed in both primary and secondary texts as nostalgic calls for an imagined pre-urban South Africa. The claim is made here that the sense of nostalgia and sentimentality is only a superficial reading of these public artworks, and that upon a closer reading they transform existing tropes to perform a ritual of loss and recovery, thus enacting the liminality of post-trauma South Africa and a sense of cathartic memento mori. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

362 Walker, Cherryl

Finite land : challenges institutionalising land restitution in South Africa, 1995-2000 / Cherryl Walker - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 809-826.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land reform; 1990-1999.

This article addresses a neglected strand in assessments of the failure of 'delivery' in South Africa's land reform programme, through an examination of the institutional obstacles to success in the restitution programme between 1995 and 2000. Here it looks in particular at the impact of 'the sunset clause' on initial staffing and the definition of claims, at persistent weaknesses in information management, and at conflicts among and within the implementing agencies. While it can be shown that these problems affected implementation negatively, the difficulties facing the restitution programme cannot be reduced to 'capacity constraints' and bureaucratic in-fighting. Understanding the shortcomings of the State's programme, it is argued, also requires an appreciation of the incomplete institutionalization of restitution as a 'social field' (as a domain of shared meanings), and the diversity and malleability of the meaning of land in contemporary South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

363 Warnes, Christopher

Writing crime in the New South Africa : negotiating threat in the novels of Deon Meyer and Margie Orford / Christopher Warnes - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 981-991.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crime novels; crime; social conditions; literary criticism.

The explosion of crime fiction in contemporary South Africa requires explanation in terms of its relations with actual crime in that country, with crime novels from elsewhere, and with trends in South African literary history. Taking issue with recent criticism which sees in the genre a turning away from historicity and the political, the article argues that the novels of Deon Meyer and Margie Orford display an engagement with major post-apartheid themes, and a politics that is, for the most part, liberal in nature. There is a striking correlation to be drawn between the proposals of South African criminologists and what contemporary crime novelists themselves explore in their fictions. Specifically, both return to the figure of the detective as an antidote to disorder, violence, and uncertainty. This essay interprets the meaning of the post-apartheid crime fiction phenomenon in terms of the novels' capacity to negotiate threat, and to profit from doing so. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Webb, Denver A.

Lords of all they surveyed? The Royal Engineers, surveying, mapping and development in South Africa's Eastern Cape / Denver A. Webb - In: *African Historical Review*: (2013), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 22-45 - Bibliogr., notes..

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; fortifications; physical planning; colonial history; military history.

The history of South Africa's Eastern Cape continues to attract considerable attention. Recent scholarship suggests that the Royal Engineers, as one of the executive arms of imperial colonization, played a significant role in the colonization and development of the eastern frontier of the Cape Colony. This article seeks to contribute to the discussion by examining the importance of surveying and mapping in underpinning and extending the colonial State in what is now the Eastern Cape. It attempts to disentangle and assess the impact of the activities of the Royal Engineers and other military officers. It briefly examines African responses to surveying and the construction of fortifications; and attempts to unravel the respective roles of imperial and colonial agencies in surveying, mapping, and construction of fortifications and establishment of towns. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

365 Wessels, Michael

A Bushman voice from the Drakensberg : Zanele Mkhwanazi's story / Michael Wessels - In: *Current Writing*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 58-71 - Bevat tevens: Coming out / Zanele Mkhwanazi..

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; San; ethnic identity; short stories; short stories (form).

There is a popular perception that the people who are commonly referred to as the Bushmen or San vanished from the Drakensberg region of South Africa, leaving only their rock art behind. In 2003, however, Zanele Mkhwanazi won 'The Witness' newspaper's "true short story competition" with a piece in English entitled 'Coming out' about her Bushman grandmother, Makhulomhlophe, who had passed away a few years before. Mkhwanazi charts her growing realisation of her own Bushman roots, and opposes the stigma that still attends Bushman identity in the region. This article discusses Mkhwanazi's story in the context of the supposed disappearance of the Drakensberg Bushmen, and considers some of the ambiguities that attend identity politics in the region. Zanele Mkhwanazi's prize winning short story is included in the appendix. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

366 Wittenberg, Hermann

Wilhelm Bleek and the Khoisan imagination : a study of censorship, genocide and colonial science / Hermann Wittenberg - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 667-679.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; oral literature; folk tales; Khoikhoi; San; censorship.

In 1864, Wilhelm Bleek published a collection of Khoi narratives titled Reynard the Fox in South Africa, or Hottentot Fables and Tales. This article critically examines this foundational event in South African literary history, arguing that it entailed a Victorian circumscription of the Khoisan imagination, containing its libidinal and transgressive energies within the

generic limits of the naïve European children's folktale. Bleek's theories of language and race are examined as providing the context for his editorial approach to Khoi narratives in which the original 'nakedness' was written out. The extent of Bleek's censorship of indigenous orature becomes visible when comparing his 'fables' to a largely unknown corpus of Khoi tales, collected by the German ethnographer Leonhard Schultze during the Nama genocide in the early twentieth century. The article compares these collections of oral narratives, and suggests that this has implications for the way the famous Bleek and Lloyd /Xam archive was subsequently constituted in the 1870s. Wilhelm Bleek's interventions in civilizing the Khoisan imagination marks a move away from a potentially Rabelaisian trajectory in South African literature through which the Khoisan could be represented and represent themselves. In admitting a sanitized indigenous orature into the colonial literary order, it is argued that Bleek helped to create a restrictive cultural politics in South Africa from which the country is yet to emerge fully. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

367 Wright, Laurence

"Being present where you are" : Guy Butler's South Africanism (with notes on Kirkwood and Coetzee) : "Guy Butler: reassessing a South African literary life" / Laurence Wright - In: *Current Writing*: (2012), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 2-15.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; national identity; literary criticism.

This review article explores the roots of Guy Butler's unique contribution to South African culture and society. Concurring with Chris Thurman's affirmation in his book, "Guy Butler: reassessing a South African literary life" (2010), that many of his critics have been ill-equipped to discern the central thrust of Butler's cultural life-work, the discussion links the many-faceted achievements of Butler's long career to that inner matrix of thought and feeling which drove his poetic and religious strivings, as well as his responses to the varied legacies of Western rationalism in social thought. To illustrate some of the misprisions which scar the work of his critics, notice is taken of dismissive and uncomprehending attacks mounted by commentators as different as Mike Kirkwood and J.M. Coetzee. The article concludes by affirming the continuing social relevance of Butler's contribution and legacy, expressed in his vigorous and enduring expression of a committed South Africanism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

368 Young-Jahangeer, Miranda

Watermarks : intervening in the City of Cape Town / Miranda Young-Jahangeer - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 254-262 : photos.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; performing arts; visual arts; water.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

This article describes a site-responsive intervention which was part of the 'Infecting the city' public arts festival in Cape Town, South Africa, in January 2011. This form of art/performance is, in simple terms, live art, which finds location outside of conventional spaces (galleries/theatre). The performance consisted of a man who painted a pink three kilometers long line in Cape Town from the foot of Table Mountain to the sea following the flow of the Camissa River which now runs in tunnels underground. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SWAZILAND

369 Hickel, Jason

Neoliberal plague : the political economy of HIV transmission in Swaziland / Jason Hickel - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 3, p. 513-529.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; AIDS; economic policy.

Swaziland has the highest HIV prevalence rate in the world, despite the billions of dollars' worth of prevention efforts mobilized to curtail the epidemic. In this article the author argues that Swaziland's HIV prevention campaign fundamentally misperceives the causes of the epidemic by focusing on individual behaviour change to the exclusion of the wider socioeconomic context of disease transmission. This model derives from a western biomedical paradigm that fetishizes the individual as the locus of responsibility and obscures the structural violence that constrains people's agency. Over the past few decades, Swaziland has been subject to a regimen of neoliberal economic policies that have created an environment of unprecedented HIV risk. Structural adjustment programmes and export-oriented investment strategies have led to declining rates of economic growth, formal employment and agricultural productivity, exacerbating pressures for labour migration and transactional sex among poor households. At the same time, free trade agreements have hobbled the public health system and prevented the rollout of antiretroviral therapy. This article concludes that high HIV prevalence in Swaziland is less a biomedical condition than a symptom of neoliberal market policy and that the burden of behaviour change should lie not with HIV patients but with the architects and beneficiaries of the prevailing economic order. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

MADAGASCAR

370 Ridde, Valéry

Les indigents et les politiques de santé en Afrique : expériences et enjeux conceptuels / Valéry Ridde et Jean-Pierre Jacob (dir.). - Louvain : Academia-L'Harmattan, 2013. - 475 p. : ill., krt. ; 19 cm. - (Investigations d'anthropologie prospective ; no. 6) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782806101167

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Madagascar; Mali; Senegal; poverty; access to health care; health policy; health insurance.

Cet ouvrage réunit dans vingt chapitres des contributions sur l'indigence et les politiques de santé en Afrique subsaharienne. Les enjeux conceptuels et théoriques sont abordés mais aussi les défis pratiques des interventions qui visent à améliorer le sort des indigents. Les contributions sont regroupées en quatre parties. Titres dans la première partie (Questions conceptuelles et figures de l'indigence): Au-delà du concept d'indigence. Les politiques concernant l'exclusion sociale en Afrique subsaharienne (Werner Soors, Fahdi Dkhimi, Bart Criel); L'effectivité des droits économiques et sociaux. Réflexions à partir du cas burkinabè (Salam Kassem); Les personnes âgées pauvres en milieu urbain burkinabè (Bobo-Dioulasso). Contraintes et capacités d'action (Claudia Roth); Les femmes âgées et l'accès aux soins de santé au Sénégal (Awa Seck). Titres dans la deuxième partie (Les enjeux et les défis de la sélection des indigents): "À force de fuir les indigents, on ne les connaît pas ...". La difficile question de l'identification des indigents au Mali (Laurence Touré); L'élaboration et l'application des critères d'indigence dans les établissements sanitaires de Côte d'Ivoire (Auguste Didier Blibolo); Analyse de différentes stratégies de ciblage des pauvres au Ghana (Genevieve Cecilia Aryeetey et al.); Les critères d'identification des indigents des agents burkinabè de première ligne (santé, action sociale) (Valéry Ridde, Issa Sombié); L'approche de l'indigence dans les centres hospitaliers régionaux burkinabè (Kadidiatou Kadio et al.). Titres dans la troisième partie (Expériences africaines d'accès au système de santé pour les indigents): Les mutuelles de santé et les indigents au Sénégal (Elhadji Mamadou Mbaye, Aboubakry Gollock); L'analyse d'un fonds d'équité à Madagascar (Ayako Honda); La politique d'exemption du paiement des soins. Étude du Fonds sanitaire des indigents au Bénin (Isidore Sieleunou, Léon Kessou); Mise en œuvre du Fonds sanitaire des indigents au Bénin. La dernière partie regroupe des expériences au Burkina Faso. [Résumé ASC Leiden]